98-1283148

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

Accelerated filer

П

X

X

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, DC 20549

Amendment No. 1 to FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT

UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Ireland (State or other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

Large accelerated filer

П

2834 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

Classification Code Number)
Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre,
Harcourt Street,
Dublin 2,
Ireland
+353 1 9038920

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Corey N. Fishman President and Chief Executive Officer 200 South Wacker Drive, Suite 2550 Chicago, Illinois 60606 (312) 778-6070

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Brian A. Johnson Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP 7 World Trade Center 250 Greenwich Street New York, New York 10007 Telephone: (212) 230-8800 Robert F. Charron, Esq. Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10105 (212) 370-1300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:	As soon as practicable after this registration	n statement is declared effective

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box:

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. \Box

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)(3)	Amount of Registration Fee(1)(7)
Ordinary Shares, nominal value \$0.01 per share(3)	\$12,000,000	\$1,309.20
Pre-funded Warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares(3)		
Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of Pre-funded Warrants(3)(4)		
Warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares(3)(4)(5)		
Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of Warrants(3)(4)(5)	6,000,000	654.60
Placement agent warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares and Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise thereof(6)	1,050,000	114.56
Total	\$19,050,000	\$2,078.36

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.
- (2) Pursuant to Rule 416(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement shall also cover an indeterminate number of additional securities that may from time to time be offered or issued to prevent dilution as a result of share splits, share dividends, dividends or other distributions, reclassifications, or similar transactions.
- 3) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Ordinary Shares and Warrants will be reduced on a Warrants issued in the offering, and the proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants to be issued in the offering will be reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis based on the offering price of any Ordinary Shares and Warrants issued in the offering price of the Ordinary Shares or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable, and Warrants is \$12,000,000.
- (4) Filing fee included with the Ordinary Shares or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable.
- (5) Pursuant to Staff Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 240.06, equals the aggregate exercise price of the Warrants. Each Warrant offered with an Ordinary Share or Pre-funded Warrant, as applicable, is a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an Ordinary Share.
- (6) Represents warrants issuable to H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, or its designees, to purchase a number of Ordinary Shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of Ordinary Shares and Pre-funded Warrants being offered at an exercise price equal to 125% of the combined public offering price per Ordinary Share and Warrant. See "Plan of Distribution" on page 57 of this Registration Statement for additional information regarding placement agent compensation.
- (7) The Registrant previously paid \$1,423.76 of this amount in connection with the prior filing of this registration statement and the additional amount of \$654.60 is being paid herewith.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until this registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated October 20, 2020

Preliminary Prospectus



Iterum Therapeutics plc

13,407,821 Ordinary Shares and Warrants to Purchase 6,703,910 Ordinary Shares

Pre-funded Warrants to Purchase 13,407,821 Ordinary Shares and Warrants to Purchase 6,703,910 Ordinary Shares

We are offering 13,407,821 of our ordinary shares, together with warrants, or the Warrants, to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares (and the ordinary shares issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Warrants) pursuant to this prospectus based on an assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020. Each ordinary share will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. The ordinary shares, together with the Warrants, will be sold at a fixed combined public offering price of \$ per ordinary share and Warrant until the completion of this offering. The ordinary shares and the Warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. Each Warrant will have an exercise price of \$ per ordinary share, will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance.

We are also offering 13,407,821 pre-funded warrants, or the Pre-funded Warrants (and the ordinary shares issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants), to those purchasers whose purchase of ordinary shares in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding ordinary shares following the consummation of this offering in lieu of the ordinary shares that would result in such excess ownership. The assumed combined public offering price per Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant is \$0.885, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, less \$0.01. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be exercisable for one ordinary share at an exercise price of \$0.01 per ordinary share. The Pre-funded Warrants will be sold together with the same Warrants that will be offered and sold with the ordinary shares as described above. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. The Pre-funded Warrants, will be sold at a fixed combined public offering price of \$ per Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant until the completion of this offering. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire when exercised in full. The Pre-funded Warrants and the Warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. The aggregate number of ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, and Warrants we are offering is based on an aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million.

There is no established public trading market for the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants and the Pre-funded Warrants will be extremely limited.

We have engaged H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, or the placement agent, to act as our exclusive placement agent in connection with this offering. The placement agent has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to arrange for the sale of the securities offered by this prospectus. The placement agent is not purchasing or selling any of the securities we are offering and the placement agent is not required to arrange the purchase or sale of any specific number of securities or dollar amount. We have agreed to pay to the placement agent the placement agent fees set forth in the table below, which assumes that we sell all of the securities offered by this prospectus. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in escrow, trust or similar arrangement. There is no minimum offering requirement. We will bear all costs associated with the offering. See "Plan of Distribution" on page 57 of this prospectus for more information regarding these arrangements.

Our ordinary shares are traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ITRM." On October 16, 2020, the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market was \$0.895 per share.

The combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant and the combined public offering price per Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant will be determined between us and investors based on market conditions at the time of pricing, and may be at a discount to the current market price of our ordinary shares. Therefore, the assumed combined public offering prices used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the actual public offering prices.

Investing in the offered securities involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 of this prospectus and the section entitled "Risk Factors" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein, for a discussion of information that you should consider before investing in our securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Ordinary	Per Pre-Funded	
	Share and	Warrant and	
	Warrant	Warrant	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Placement Agent's fees(1)	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

⁽¹⁾ Represents cash fee. We have agreed to issue warrants to the placement agent, or the Placement Agent Warrants, to purchase a number of ordinary shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of ordinary shares and Pre-funded Warrants being offered at an exercise price equal to 125% of the combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant, and to reimburse the placement agent for certain offering-related expenses. See "Plan of Distribution" on page 57 of this prospectus for additional information regarding placement agent compensation.

The placement agent expects to deliver the ordinary shares, the Warrants and the Pre-funded Warrants to purchasers in the offering on or about satisfaction of certain conditions.

Pursuant to the terms of the investor rights agreement, or the Investor Rights Agreement, that we entered into in connection with the January 2020 private placement, or 6.500% exchangeable senior subordinated notes due 2025, or the Private Placement Exchangeable Notes, and limited recourse royalty-linked subordinated notes, in each case which were issued by Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, or Iterum Bermuda, we are required to provide Sarissa Capital Offshore Master Fund LP and certain of its affiliates, collectively Sarissa, the opportunity to purchase a number of ordinary shares and Warrants, or Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants, based on Sarissa's ownership percentage of our ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis as set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement on the terms and the prices provided for in the offering being made hereby. Based on the assumed aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million in this offering, Sarissa would have the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 3,148,781 ordinary shares and 1,574,390 Warrants or up to 3,148,781 Pre-funded Warrants and 1,574,390 Warrants. We refer to such rights of Sarissa to purchase our ordinary shares and Warrants or our Pre-funded Warrants, collectively, as the Sarissa Right to Purchase. To the extent Sarissa elects to exercise the Sarissa Right to Purchase, any sale to Sarissa will be carried out in a separate transaction.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
A DOLLET STATE OF CORDUCTIVE	Number
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	1
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	3
THE OFFERING	6
RISK FACTORS	9
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	17
USE OF PROCEEDS	19
DIVIDEND POLICY	20
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	21
DILUTION	23
DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL	25
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING	42
MATERIAL TAX CONSEQUENCES	47
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	57
LEGAL MATTERS	61
EXPERTS	61
WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	61
INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE	62

i

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

The registration statement we filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, of which this prospectus forms a part includes exhibits that provide more detail of the matters discussed in this prospectus. You should read this prospectus, the related exhibits filed with the SEC, and the documents incorporated by reference herein before making your investment decision. You should rely only on the information provided in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference herein or any amendment thereto. In addition, this prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. It is important for you to read and consider all information contained in the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, including the documents incorporated by reference herein and therein, in making your investment decision. You should also read and consider the information in the documents to which we have referred you in the sections entitled "Where You Can Find Additional Information" and "Incorporation of Documents by Reference" in this prospectus.

We have not, and the placement agent has not, authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference herein or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. The information contained in this prospectus, the documents incorporated by reference herein or in any applicable free writing prospectus is current only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or any sale of our securities. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

We further note that the representations, warranties and covenants made by us in any agreement that is filed as an exhibit to any document that is incorporated by reference herein were made solely for the benefit of the parties to such agreement, including, in some cases, for the purpose of allocating risk among the parties to such agreements, and should not be deemed to be a representation, warranty or covenant to you. Moreover, such representations, warranties or covenants were accurate only as of the date when made. Accordingly, such representations, warranties and covenants should not be relied on as accurately representing the current state of our affairs.

This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to purchase, the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction to or from any person to whom or from whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation of an offer in such jurisdiction.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the placement agent that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer, issue and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

This prospectus does not constitute a prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2017/1129), or the Prospectus Regulation, the EU (Prospectus) Regulations 2019 (SI No 380/2019), or the Irish Companies Act, and this prospectus has not been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland, as competent authority under the Prospectus Regulation, or any equivalent authority in an European Economic Area member

state. No offer of securities to the public is made, or will be made, that requires the publication of a prospectus pursuant to Irish or European prospectus law within the meaning of the above legislation.

All other trademarks, trade names and service marks appearing in this prospectus or the documents incorporated by reference herein are the property of their respective owners. Use or display by us of other parties' trademarks, trade dress or products is not intended to and does not imply a relationship with, or endorsements or sponsorship of, us by the trademark or trade dress owner. Solely for convenience, trademarks, tradenames and service marks referred to in this prospectus appear without the $^{\circledR}$ and $^{\intercal M}$ symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or that the applicable owner will not assert its rights, to these trademarks and trade names.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary provides an overview of selected information contained elsewhere or incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not contain all of the information you should consider before investing in our securities. You should carefully read the prospectus, the information incorporated by reference and the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part in their entirety before investing in our securities, including the information discussed under "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference and our financial statements and notes thereto that are incorporated reference into this prospectus. Some of the statements in this prospectuand the documents incorporated by reference herein constitute forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See information set forth under the section "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Except where the context otherwise requires, the terms "we," "us," "our," "Iterum" or "the Company" refer to the business of Iterum Therapeutics plc, a public limited company in Ireland, and its consolidated subsidiaries.

Overview of Iterum Therapeutics plc

We are a pharmaceutical company dedicated to developing and commercializing sulopenem to be potentially the first and only oral and intravenous (IV) branded penem available globally. Penems, including thiopenems and carbapenems, belong to a class of antibiotics more broadly defined as \$B\$-lactam antibiotics, the original example of which was penicillin, but which now also includes cephalosporins. Sulopenem is a potent, thiopenem antibiotic delivered intravenously which is active against bacteria that belong to the group of organisms known as gram-negatives and cause urinary tract and intra-abdominal infections. We have also successfully developed sulopenem in an oral tablet formulation, sulopenem etzadroxil-probenecid, which we refer to herein as oral sulopenem. We believe that sulopenem and oral sulopenem have the potential to be important new treatment alternatives to address growing concerns related to antibacterial resistance without the known toxicities of some of the most widely used antibiotics, specifically fluoroquinolones.

In the second quarter of 2020, we announced the results of our Phase 3 clinical trials of sulopenem for the treatment of complicated urinary tract infections, or cUTI, and uncomplicated urinary tract infections, or uUTI. In the cUTI trial, sulopenem did not meet the primary endpoint of statistical non-inferiority compared to the control therapies, with the difference in response rates driven almost entirely by higher rates of asymptomatic bacteriuria on the sulopenem IV to oral sulopenem arm relative to the ertapenem IV to oral ciprofloxacin arm, only evident at the test of cure visit. The rates of patients receiving additional antibiotics or with residual cUTI symptoms were similar between therapies. Similarly, in the uUTI trial, sulopenem did not meet the primary endpoint of statistical non-inferiority compared to ciprofloxacin in the population of patients with baseline pathogens susceptible to ciprofloxacin, driven to a large degree by a greater amount of asymptomatic bacteriuria in the sulopenem treated patients at the test of cure visit relative to those receiving ciprofloxacin. However, in the uUTI trial, in the population of patients with baseline pathogens resistant to quinolones, sulopenem achieved the related primary endpoint by demonstrating superiority to ciprofloxacin, providing evidence of a treatment effect in patients with uUTI. On September 30, 2020, we announced that based on discussions with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, at a pre-New Drug Application, or NDA, meeting and previous correspondence with the FDA, we plan to proceed with an NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with a quinolone-resistant pathogen.

For additional information regarding our business, see the section entitled "Business" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, as well as the sections entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes thereto included in our most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and the other filings we make with the SEC from time to time, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Sarissa Right to Purchase

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement we entered into connection with the January 2020 Private Placement, we are required to provide Sarissa the opportunity to purchase a number of ordinary shares and Warrants, or Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants, based on Sarissa's ownership percentage of our ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis as set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement on the terms and the prices provided for in the offering being made hereby. Based on the assumed aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million in this offering, Sarissa would have the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 3,148,781 ordinary shares and 1,574,390 Warrants or up to 3,148,781 Pre-funded Warrants and 1,574,390 Warrants, or the Sarissa Right to Purchase. To the extent Sarissa elects to purchase these securities, any sale to Sarissa will be carried out in a separate transaction at the combined public offering price per ordinary share or Pre-funded Warrant, as applicable, and Warrant in this offering. The actual number of ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants Sarissa will have the right to purchase will depend on the number of securities that are issued in this offering and Sarissa's percentage ownership of our ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, as set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement, immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

Corporate Information

We were incorporated under the laws of Ireland in June 2015 as a limited liability company andre-registered as a public limited company in March 2018. Our principal executive offices are located at Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street, Dublin 2, Ireland and our telephone number is +353 1 9038920. Our U.S. headquarters are located at 200 South Wacker Drive, Suite 2550, Chicago, Illinois 60606, and our telephone number is (312) 778-6070.

Our website address is www.iterumtx.com. Information contained on, or accessible through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated by reference into, this prospectus. We have included our website address in this prospectus solely as an inactive textual reference.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company and a Smaller Reporting Company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of specified reduced reporting and other burdens that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These provisions include:

- an exemption from compliance with the auditor attestation requirement of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 on the design and effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting;
- an exemption from compliance with any requirement that the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board may adopt regarding
 mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial
 statements:
- reduced disclosure about the company's executive compensation arrangements; and
- exemptions from the requirements to obtain a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation or a shareholder approval of any golden parachute arrangements.

We may take advantage of these provisions until December 31, 2023 or such earlier time that we are no longer an emerging growth company. We would cease to be an emerging growth company upon the earlier to occur of: the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenues; the date we qualify as a "large accelerated filer," with a non-affiliate public float in excess of \$700 million; or the issuance by us of more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. We may choose to take advantage of some, but not all, of the available benefits under the JOBS Act. We have taken advantage of some reduced

reporting burdens in this prospectus. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold stock.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of delayed adoption of new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will adopt new or revised generally accepted accounting principles in the United States on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We are also a "smaller reporting company" as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act. We may remain a smaller reporting company until we have a non-affiliate public float in excess of \$250 million and annual revenues in excess of \$100 million, or a non-affiliate public float in excess of \$700 million, each as determined on an annual basis. Even after we no longer qualify as an emerging growth company, we may still qualify as a smaller reporting company, which would allow us to take advantage of many of the same exemptions from disclosure requirements.

THE OFFERING

Securities offered by us in this offering:

13,407,821 ordinary shares and Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares, assuming a combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, and Pre-funded Warrants to purchase 13,407,821 ordinary shares and Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares. The assumed combined public offering price per Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant is \$0.885, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020 less \$0.01. The aggregate number of ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, and Warrants we are offering is based on an aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million.

Description of Warrants:

The ordinary shares or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable, and Warrants will be separately transferable immediately upon issuance. Each ordinary share or Pre-funded Warrant, as applicable, will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. Each Warrant will have an exercise price of \$ per ordinary share, will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance. This prospectus also relates to the offering of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of these Warrants.

Description of Pre-funded Warrants:

If the issuance of ordinary shares to a purchaser in this offering would result in such purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding ordinary shares following the consummation of this offering, then such purchaser may purchase, if they so choose, in lieu of the ordinary shares that would result in such excess ownership, a Pre-funded Warrant to purchase ordinary shares for a purchase price per ordinary shares subject to such Pre-funded Warrant equal to the per share public offering price for the ordinary shares in this offering less \$0.01. Each Pre-funded Warrant will have an exercise price of \$0.01 per ordinary share, will be exercisable upon issuance and will expire when exercised in full. Purchasers of Pre-funded Warrants will also receive Warrants as if such purchasers were buying ordinary shares in this offering. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. This prospectus also relates to the offering of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of these Pre-funded Warrants.

Ordinary shares outstanding after this offering

34,646,914 ordinary shares, assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering and no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants.

Use of proceeds

We estimate that our net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$10.4 million, based on an assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant (the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020) and assuming the sale of all of the ordinary shares and Warrants, no sale of any Pre-funded Warrants in this offering and no exercise of any Warrants issued in this offering, after deducting the placement agent's fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to support our planned NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with quinolone-resistant pathogens, the continued clinical development of sulopenem and for working capital and general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds" on page 19 of this prospectus.

Dividend policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our ordinary shares and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain all available funds and future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. See "Dividend Policy" on page 20 of this prospectus.

Risk factors

See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 9 of this prospectus and the section entitled "Risk Factors" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein, and the other information included or incorporated by reference elsewhere in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities.

Nasdaq Global Market symbol

Our ordinary shares are traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ITRM." There is no established trading market for the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system. Without a trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants and the Pre-funded Warrants will be extremely limited.

The number of ordinary shares to be issued and outstanding after this offering is based on 21,239,093 ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of October 2, 2020. The number of ordinary shares to be issued and outstanding after this offering excludes:

- 1,146,157 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of share options to purchase ordinary shares as of October 2, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.56 per ordinary share;
- 1,042,000 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting of outstanding performance restricted stock units as of October 2, 2020;
- 2,387,966 additional ordinary shares available for future issuance as of October 2, 2020 under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan;

- 3,636,229 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants as of October 2, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.66 per ordinary share; and
- ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable, and Warrants that may be sold to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

Unless otherwise indicated, all information contained in this prospectus assumes:

- · no exercise of the outstanding options or warrants described in the bullets above;
- no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering and no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants;
- no exchange of the Private Placement Exchangeable Notes or the 6.500% exchangeable senior subordinated notes due 2025 issued in our
 rights offering in September 2020, or the Rights Offering Exchangeable Notes and, together with the Private Placement Exchangeable
 Notes, the Exchangeable Notes, for our ordinary shares; and
- no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

RISK FACTORS

An investment in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before deciding whether to invest in our securities, you should consider carefully the risks and uncertainties described below and in the section entitled "Risk Factors" included in our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein, and other filings we make with the SEC from time to time, which are incorporated by reference herein in their entirety, together with the other information in this prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein and in any free writing prospectus that we may authorize for use in connection with this offering. If any of these risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flow could suffer materially. In such event, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline and you might lose all or part of your investment.

We are heavily dependent on the success of our sulopenem program, and our ability to develop, obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize oral sulopenem and sulopenem. If we are unable to obtain marketing approvals for oral sulopenem or sulopenem, or if thereafter we fail to commercialize oral sulopenem or sulopenem or experience significant delays in doing so, our business will be materially harmed.

We currently have no products approved for sale and have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in the development of our sulopenem program. Our near-term prospects are substantially dependent on our ability to develop, apply for and obtain marketing approval for and successfully commercialize oral sulppenem and sulppenem. Because we have limited financial resources, we initially focused our sulppenem development program on the specific indications of uUTI, cUTI and complicated intra-abdominal infection, or cIAI. In December 2019, we announced that sulopenem did not meet the primary endpoint of statistical non-inferiority compared to the control therapy in a Phase 3 clinical trial for the treatment of cIAI. In the second quarter of 2020, we announced the results of our Phase 3 clinical trials of sulopenem for the treatment of cUTI and uUTI. In the cUTI trial, sulopenem did not meet the primary endpoint of statistical non-inferiority compared to the control therapies, with the difference in response rates driven almost entirely by higher rates of asymptomatic bacteriuria on the sulopenem IV to oral sulopenem arm relative to the ertapenem IV to oral ciprofloxacin arm, only evident at the test of cure visit. The rates of patients receiving additional antibiotics or with residual cUTI symptoms were similar between therapies. Similarly, in the uUTI trial, sulopenem did not meet the primary endpoint of statistical non-inferiority compared to ciprofloxacin in the population of patients with baseline pathogens susceptible to ciprofloxacin, driven to a large degree by a greater amount of asymptomatic bacteriuria in the sulopenem treated patients at the test of cure visit relative to those receiving ciprofloxacin. However, in the uUTI trial, in the population of patients with baseline pathogens resistant to quinolones, sulopenem achieved the related primary endpoint by demonstrating superiority to ciprofloxacin, providing evidence of a treatment effect in patients with uUTI. On September 30, 2020, we announced that, based on discussions with the FDA at a pre-NDA meeting and previous correspondence with the FDA, we plan to proceed with an NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with a quinolone-resistant pathogen. However, due to a variety of factors, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section and included in the documents incorporated by reference herein, we may nonetheless be delayed in obtaining or ultimately be unable to obtain FDA approval for sulopenem for this or any other indication or for any other product or to successfully commercialize sulopenem.

We have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our ordinary shares. Our failure to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, cause the price of our ordinary shares to decline and delay the development of our product candidates. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that losses value.

The price of our ordinary shares has been volatile and could be subject to volatility related or unrelated to our operations and our shareholders' investment in us could suffer a decline in value.

Our share price has been and may continue to be volatile. The stock market in general and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. As a result of this volatility, investors may not be able to sell their ordinary shares at or above the price paid for the shares. The trading price of our ordinary shares could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. The market price for our ordinary shares may be influenced by many factors, such as:

- results from, and any delays in, our clinical trials;
- announcements of regulatory approval or disapproval of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or future product candidates;
- announcements with respect to the outcome, impact, effects or results of our evaluation of corporate, organizational, strategic, financial and
 financing alternatives, including the terms, timing, structure, value, benefits and costs of any corporate, organizational, strategic, financial or
 financing alternative and our ability to complete one at all;
- delays in the commercialization of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any future product candidates;
- manufacturing and supply issues related to our development programs and commercialization of oral sulopenem, sulopenem or any of our future product candidates;
- quarterly variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- · changes in our earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;
- announcements by us or our competitors of new product candidates, significant contracts, commercial relationships, acquisitions or capital commitments;
- · announcements relating to future development or license agreements including termination of such agreements;
- · adverse developments with respect to our intellectual property rights or those of our principal collaborators;
- · commencement of litigation involving us or our competitors;
- · changes in our board of directors or management;
- new legislation in the United States relating to the prescription, sale, distribution or pricing of drugs;
- product liability claims, other litigation or public concern about the safety of oral sulopenem or sulopenem or future products;
- failure to comply or regain compliance with the Nasdaq Global Market continued listing requirements;
- · market conditions in the healthcare market in general, or in the antibiotics segment in particular, including performance of our competitors;
- general economic conditions in the United States and abroad, including resultingfrom geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, natural disasters, including earthquakes, hurricanes, typhoons, floods and fires, public health crises, or pandemics, like COVID-19; and
- the other factors described in this "Risk Factors" section and the "Risk Factors" sections of our most recent Annual Report on Form10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, which are incorporated by reference herein.

In addition, the stock market in general, or the market for equity securities in our industry or industries related to our industry, may experience extreme volatility unrelated to our operating performance. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price or liquidity of our ordinary shares. Any sudden decline

in the market price of our ordinary shares could trigger securities class-action lawsuits against us. If any of our shareholders were to bring such a lawsuit against us, we could incur substantial costs defending the lawsuit and the time and attention of our management would be diverted from our business and operations. We also could be subject to damages claims if we are found to be at fault in connection with a decline in our share price.

Sales of a substantial number of our ordinary shares in the public market, or the perception that these sales could occur, could cause our share price to fall.

A substantial portion of our outstanding ordinary shares can be traded without restriction at any time. If our current shareholders sell, or indicate an intention to sell, substantial amounts of our ordinary shares in the public market, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline.

A portion of our outstanding ordinary shares is currently restricted as a result of federal securities laws but can be sold at any time subject to applicable volume limitations.

In addition, the Exchangeable Notes are exchangeable for our ordinary shares upon the terms and conditions specified therein. Pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, we have filed a registration statement covering the ordinary shares issuable in connection with the exchange of the Private Placement Exchangeable Notes, among other securities, and the ordinary shares issuable in connection with the exchange of the Rights Offering Exchangeable Notes are also covered by a registration statement. Also, in connection with our June and July offerings of ordinary shares and warrants, we filed a registration statement providing for the resale by the purchasers in such offerings of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants purchased in such offerings. As a result, the shares issuable upon exchange of such notes and upon exercise of such warrants are able to be sold by the holders thereof without restrictions, subject to compliance with securities laws.

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement that we entered into in connection with the January 2020 Private Placement, we are required to provide Sarissa the opportunity to purchase a number of ordinary shares and Warrants, or Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants, based on Sarissa's ownership percentage of our ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis as set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement on the terms and the prices provided for in the offering being made hereby. Based on the assumed aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million in this offering, Sarissa would have the right to purchase an aggregate of up to 3,148,781 ordinary shares and 1,574,390 Warrants or up to 3,148,781 Pre-funded Warrants and 1,574,390 Warrants. To the extent Sarissa elects to purchase these securities, any sale to Sarissa will be carried out in a separate transaction at a price equal to the combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant, or Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant, as applicable, in this offering. The actual number of ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants sarissa will have the right to purchase will depend on the number of securities that are issued in this offering and Sarissa's percentage ownership of our ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, as set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement, immediately prior to the closing of this offering. We have also agreed to grant the placement agent or its designees Placement Agent Warrants to purchase a number of our ordinary shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of ordinary shares and Pre-funded Warrants sold to the investors in this offering.

Any ordinary shares issued in this transaction or issued upon exercise of anyPre-funded Warrants or Warrants issued in this transaction, or ordinary shares issued upon exercise of the Placement Agent Warrants issued in connection with this offering or in connection with the Sarissa Right to Purchase may be sold without restriction, subject to applicable securities laws.

After this offering, we will have 34,646,914 ordinary shares issued and outstanding, based on 21,239,093 ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of October 2, 2020, assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa. Any of our outstanding shares that are not restricted as a result of securities laws may be resold in the public market without restriction unless purchased by our affiliates.

Furthermore, ordinary shares that are issuable upon exercise of outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our equity incentive plans or issuable upon exercise of our other outstanding warrants will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting schedules and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. If any of these additional ordinary shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the trading price of our ordinary shares could decline.

The exchange rate of the Exchangeable Notes may be adjusted for certain dilutive events, and we may be required to increase the exchange rate of the Exchangeable Notes as a result of this offering.

The exchange rate of the Exchangeable Notes is subject to adjustment for certain events, including, but not limited to, the issuance of certain share dividends on our ordinary shares, the issuance of certain rights, options or warrants, subdivisions, combinations, distributions of capital shares, indebtedness, or assets, cash dividends, certain issuer tender or exchange offers and certain issuances for consideration per share less than the then-current exchange price, which is currently equivalent to approximately \$1.00 per ordinary share (at the current exchange rate of 1,000 shares per \$1,000 of principal and interest on the Exchangeable Notes).

Based on the assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase, the exchange price of the Exchangeable Notes would be adjusted to \$0.9552 per ordinary share (at an adjusted exchange rate of 1,046.8613 shares per \$1,000 of principal and interest on the Exchangeable Notes). As a result, the number of ordinary shares deliverable on an exchange of the Exchangeable Notes would increase. A \$0.25 decrease in the assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, would result in an adjustment of the exchange price of the Exchangeable Notes to \$0.8198 per ordinary share (at an adjusted exchange rate of 1,219.8449 shares per \$1,000 of principal and interest on the Exchangeable Notes). If we elect to settle any exchanges in cash, or we do not have authorized and available ordinary shares needed to satisfy physical exchange of the Exchangeable Notes, our liquidity could be adversely affected and/or we may not have sufficient cash available at that time to satisfy such cash settlement. In addition, in the event we elect to settle exchanges of Exchangeable Notes with ordinary shares, we would be limited in our ability to issue equity for other purposes which could adversely affect our shareholders and our ability to raise additional capital.

Whether and to what extent the exchange rate of the Exchangeable Notes will be increased as a result of this offering will depend on the combined public offering price and the number of ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, and Warrants that are sold, which will be determined between us and investors based on market conditions at the time of pricing, in addition to the number of our shares outstanding or deemed to be outstanding immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Depending on the combined public offering price, the number of securities that we sell in this offering and any resulting increase to the exchange rate of the Exchangeable Notes, we may not have sufficient authorized share capital or share issuance authorities to convert all of the Exchangeable Notes into ordinary shares following this offering, and we will likely seek an increase of our authorized shares as a result. If such approval is not obtained we would be limited in our ability to issue ordinary shares on exchange of the Exchangeable Notes and would be required to settle any exchanges with cash to the extent we do not have available authorized shares.

You may experience immediate and substantial dilution.

The assumed combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant being offered hereby is higher than the as adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share. Therefore, if you purchase ordinary shares and Warrants in this offering, you will experience immediate dilution of \$2.123 per ordinary share, representing the difference between our as adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share after giving effect to this offering and the assumed combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant, assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent

Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. For a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering, see "Dilution" in this prospectus.

You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings or other issuances of securities.

In order to raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional ordinary shares or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our ordinary shares at prices that may not be the same as the public offering price for the securities in this offering. We may sell shares or other securities in any other offering at prices that are less than the price paid by investors in this offering, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing shareholders. In addition, we will likely seek to increase our authorized share capital after the completion of this offering. You may experience dilution as a result of any shares issued as a result of future offerings or other issuances of our securities from our currently authorized share capital or any increased authorized share capital.

We have never paid cash dividends, do not anticipate paying any cash dividends and our ability to pay dividends, or repurchase or redeem our ordinary shares, is limited by law.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our ordinary shares and do not anticipate paying any dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. Any determination to pay dividends in the future will be at the sole discretion of our board of directors after considering our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, contractual restrictions, general business conditions and other factors our board of directors deems relevant, and subject to compliance with applicable laws, including the Irish Companies Act which requires Irish companies to have distributable reserves available for distribution equal to or greater than the amount of the proposed dividend. Distributable reserves are the accumulated realized profits of the company that have not previously been utilized in a distribution or capitalization less accumulated realized losses that have not previously been written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital. Unless the company creates sufficient distributable reserves from its business activities, the creation of such distributable reserves would involve a reduction of the company's share premium account, which would require the approval of (i) 75% of our shareholders present and voting at a shareholder meeting, and (ii) the Irish High Court. In the event that we do not undertake a reduction of capital to create distributable reserves, no distributions by way of dividends, share repurchases or otherwise will be permitted under Irish law until such time as the company has created sufficient distributable reserves from its business activities. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends is currently prohibited by the terms of our secured credit facility with Silicon Valley Bank, or SVB.

Accordingly, the only opportunity for a shareholder to achieve a return on their investment in our company is expected to be if the market price of our ordinary shares appreciates and they sell their ordinary shares at a profit.

There is no public market for the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants being issued by us in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Warrants or the Pre-funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system, including the Nasdaq Global Market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants and the Pre-funded Warrants will be extremely limited.

Holders of Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants purchased in this offering will have no rights as ordinary shareholders until such holders exercise their Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants and acquire our ordinary shares, except as otherwise provided in the Pre-funded Warrants.

Until holders of Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants acquire ordinary shares upon exercise thereof, such holders will have no rights with respect to the ordinary shares underlying the Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants, except to the extent that holders of the Pre-funded Warrants will have certain rights to participate in distributions or dividends paid on our ordinary shares as set forth in the Pre-funded Warrants. Upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, the holders will be entitled to exercise the rights of an ordinary shareholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

The Warrants are speculative in nature.

The Warrants do not confer any rights of ordinary share ownership on their holders, such as voting rights or the right to receive dividends, but rather merely represent the right to acquire ordinary shares at a fixed price for a limited period of time. Specifically, commencing on the date of issuance, holders of the Warrants may exercise their right to acquire the ordinary shares and pay an exercise price of \$ per ordinary share, subject to certain adjustments, prior to five years from the date of issuance in the case of the Warrants, after which date any unexercised Warrants will expire and have no further value. Moreover, following this offering, the market value of the Warrants, if any, is uncertain and there can be no assurance that the market value of the Warrants will not be listed or quoted for trading on any market or exchange. There can be no assurance that the market price of the ordinary shares will ever equal or exceed the exercise price of the Warrants, and consequently, it may not ever be profitable for holders of the Warrants to exercise such Warrants.

This is a best efforts offering, no minimum amount of securities is required to be sold, and we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our business plans.

The placement agent has agreed to use its reasonable best efforts to solicit offers to purchase the securities in this offering. The placement agent has no obligation to buy any of the securities from us or to arrange for the purchase or sale of any specific number or dollar amount of the securities. There is no required minimum number of securities that must be sold as a condition to completion of this offering. Because there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, placement agent fees and proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth above. We may sell fewer than all of the securities offered hereby, which may significantly reduce the amount of proceeds received by us, and investors in this offering will not receive a refund in the event that we do not sell an amount of securities sufficient to support our planned NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with a quinolone-resistant pathogen. Thus, we may not raise the amount of capital we believe is required for our operations in the short-term, including for our planned NDA submission, and may need to raise additional funds in the short-term, which may not be available on terms acceptable to us.

There can be no assurance that we will not be a passive foreign investment company for any taxable year, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. investors.

In general, a corporation organized outside the United States will be classified for U.S. federal tax purposes as a passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, for any taxable year in which either (i) 75% or more of its gross income consists of "passive income," or (ii) 50% or more of the value of its assets (generally determined on an average quarterly basis) consists of assets that produce, or are held for the production of, passive income. For purposes of the above calculations, a foreign corporation that owns (or is treated as owning) at least 25% by value of the shares of another corporation is treated as if it held its proportionate share of the assets of that other corporation and received directly its proportionate share of the income derived by that other corporation. "Passive income" generally includes dividends, interest, rents, royalties and certain gains. Cash is a passive asset for these purposes. Goodwill is generally characterized as a nonpassive or passive asset based on the nature of the income produced in the activity to which the goodwill is attributable.

Based on the expected nature and amount of our estimated gross income, the anticipated nature and estimated average value of our gross assets, the anticipated cash needs of our group's operations and the nature and extent of the active businesses conducted by our "25% or greater" owned subsidiaries, we do not expect that we will be classified as a PFIC in the current taxable year. However, our PFIC status for any taxable year can be made only after the end of such year and will depend on the composition of our income and assets and the value of our assets from time to time (which may be determined, in part, by reference to the market price of our ordinary shares, which could be volatile). Furthermore, the composition of our income and assets for the current and future taxable years will be affected by how, and how quickly, we spend the cash we have on hand.

Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will not be a PFIC for our current or any future taxable year. If we were a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. investor is treated as owning our ordinary shares, the U.S. investor generally would be subject to adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences, possibly including increased tax liability on disposition gains and "excess distributions," and additional reporting requirements. See "Material Tax Consequences—PFIC Rules."

If we fail to comply or regain compliance with the requirements of continued listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, we may be delisted and the price of our ordinary shares, our ability to access the capital markets and our financial condition could be negatively impacted and the delisting of our ordinary shares would result in an event of default and/or fundamental change under our debt instruments.

Our ordinary shares are currently listed for quotation on the Nasdaq Global Market. To maintain the listing of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market, we are required to meet certain listing requirements, including, among others, a minimum closing bid price of \$1.00 per share, a market value of publicly held shares (excluding shares held by our officers, directors and 10% or more shareholders) of at least \$15 million and a total market value of listed securities of at least \$50.0 million.

On September 24, 2020, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC, or Nasdaq, indicating that, based on the closing bid price for the previous 30 consecutive business days, the listing of our ordinary shares was not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(a)(1) to maintain a minimum bid price of \$1.00 per share, or the Bid Price Rule. Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(A), we have a period of 180 calendar days, or until March 23, 2021, to regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule. To regain compliance during this 180-day compliance period, the closing bid price of our ordinary shares must be at least \$1.00 for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days. In the event that we do not regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule prior to the expiration of the 180-day compliance period, we will receive written notification from Nasdaq that our securities are subject to delisting. At that time, we may appeal the delisting determination to a hearings panel pursuant to the procedures set forth in the applicable Nasdaq Listing Rules. However, there can be no assurance that, if we do appeal the delisting determination by Nasdaq to the panel, that such appeal would be successful. If we do not regain compliance within the 180-day compliance period, we may also transfer the listing of our ordinary shares to the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided that we then meet the applicable requirements for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. If we do not regain compliance with the Bid Price Rule within the 180-day compliance period, we may be eligible for an additional 180 calendar day compliance period. To qualify, we would need to transfer the listing of our ordinary shares to the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided we then meet the continued listing requirement on the Nasdaq Capital Market for the market value of publicly held shares and all other initial listing standards of the Nasdaq Capital Market, with the exception of its bid price requirement. To effect such a transfer, we would need to submit an online transfer application, pay an application fee to Nasdaq and provide written notice to Nasdaq of our intention to cure the deficiency during the additional compliance period by effecting a reverse share split if necessary, subject to the conditions set forth in Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810.

On September 24, 2020 we received a separate letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq indicating that, based on the market value of publicly held shares for the previous 30 consecutive business days, the listing of our ordinary shares was not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(C) to maintain a minimum market value of publicly held shares of \$15,000,000, or the MVPHS Rule. Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c) (3)(D), we have a period of 180 calendar days, or until March 23, 2021, to regain compliance with the MVPHS Rule. To regain compliance during this 180-day compliance period, the minimum market value of publicly held shares must close at \$15,000,000 or more for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days. In the event that we do not regain compliance with the MVPHS Rule prior to the expiration of the 180-day compliance period, we will receive written notification from Nasdaq that our securities are subject to delisting. At that time, we may appeal the delisting determination to a hearings panel pursuant to the procedures set forth in the applicable Nasdaq Listing Rules. However, there can be no assurance that, if we do appeal the delisting determination by Nasdaq to the panel, that such appeal would be successful. If we do not regain compliance

within the 180-day compliance period, we may also transfer the listing of our ordinary shares to the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided that we then meet the applicable requirements for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. To effect such a transfer, we would need to submit an online transfer application and pay an application fee to Nasdaq.

On July 15, 2020, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq notifying us that the listing of our ordinary shares was not in compliance with Nasdaq Listing Rule 5450(b)(2)(A), or the MVLS Rule, for continued listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, as the market value of our listed securities was less than \$50.0 million for the previous 30 consecutive business days. Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), we have a period of 180 calendar days, or until January 11, 2021, to regain compliance with the MVLS Rule. To regain compliance, during this 180-day compliance period, the market value of our listed securities must be at least \$50.0 million or more (measured based on closing prices) for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days. In the event that we do not regain compliance with the MVLS Rule prior to the expiration of the 180-day compliance period, we will receive written notification from Nasdaq that our securities are subject to delisting. At that time, we may appeal the delisting determination to a hearings panel pursuant to the procedures set forth in the applicable Nasdaq Listing Rules. However, there can be no assurance that, if we do appeal the delisting determination by Nasdaq to the panel, that such appeal would be successful. If we do not regain compliance within the 180-day compliance period, we may also transfer the listing of our ordinary shares to the Nasdaq Capital Market, provided that we then meet the applicable requirements for continued listing on the Nasdaq Capital Market. To effect such a transfer, we would need to submit an online transfer application and pay an application fee to Nasdaq.

On March 4, 2020, we received a letter from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq notifying us that the listing of our ordinary shares was not in compliance with the MVLS Rule for continued listing on the Nasdaq Global Market, as the market value of our listed securities was less than \$50.0 million for the previous 30 consecutive business days. Under Nasdaq Listing Rule 5810(c)(3)(C), we had a period of 180 calendar days, or until August 31, 2020, to regain compliance with the MVLS Rule. To regain compliance, the market value of our listed securities needed to be at least \$50.0 million or more (measured based on closing prices) for a minimum of 10 consecutive business days. On May 13, 2020, we received notification from the Listing Qualifications Department of Nasdaq that, for 10 consecutive business days from April 29, 2020 to May 12, 2020, the market value of our listed securities had been greater than \$50.0 million, confirming that we had regained compliance with the MVLS Rule.

Although we have been able to regain compliance with the listing requirements within the manner and time periods prescribed by Nasdaq in the past, there can be no assurance that we will be able to regain compliance with respect to the current deficiencies or that we will be able to maintain compliance with the Nasdaq Global Market continued listing requirements in the future or regain compliance with respect to any future deficiencies or, if transferred, that we will be successful in maintaining the listing of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Capital Market. This could impair the liquidity and market price of our ordinary shares. In addition, the delisting of our ordinary shares from a national exchange could have a material adverse effect on our access to capital markets, and any limitation on market liquidity or reduction in the price of our ordinary shares as a result of that delisting could adversely affect our ability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, or at all. The delisting of our ordinary shares from the Nasdaq Global Market could also negatively impact our financial condition as it would constitute (i) an event of default under our loan agreement with SVB, which could lead to an acceleration of amounts due under the loan agreement and foreclosure upon and/or sale or other liquidation of all of our and our subsidiaries' assets, including intellectual property; and (ii) a Fundamental Change (as such term is defined in the indenture for the Exchangeable Notes), which could trigger an obligation for us to repurchase the Exchangeable Notes at a repurchase price of 300% of the principal amount of the outstanding Exchangeable Notes. We intend to actively monitor the closing bid price of our listed ordinary shares and the market value of our ordinary shares and, as appropriate, will consider available options to resolve the deficiencies and regain compliance with the Nasdaq Listing Rules, including applying to transfer to the Nasdaq Capital Market and, in the case of the Bid Price Rule, potentially

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus and the information incorporated by reference herein contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act. These statements include statements made regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenue, projected costs, prospects, plans, objectives of management and expected market growth, other than statements of historical facts. The words "anticipate," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "plan," "potential," "predict," "seek," "should," "target," "wulld," or the negative of these words or other comparable terminology and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- our use of cash reserves;
- · the initiation, timing, progress and results of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and our research and development programs;
- our ability to retain the continued service of our key professionals and to identify, hire and retain additional qualified professionals;
- our ability to advance product candidates into, and successfully complete, clinical trials;
- · the potential advantages of our product candidates;
- our plans to move forward with our new drug application for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with a quinolone-resistant pathogen;
- · the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals;
- our ability to apply for regulatory approval;
- the commercialization of our product candidates, if approved;
- · our manufacturing plans;
- · our sales, marketing and distribution capabilities and strategy;
- market acceptance of any product we successfully commercialize;
- · the pricing, coverage and reimbursement of our product candidates, if approved;
- · the implementation of our business model, strategic plans for our business and product candidates;
- the scope of protection we are able to establish and maintain for intellectual property rights covering our product candidates and our ability to
 defend and enforce any such intellectual property rights;
- our ability to enter into strategic arrangements, collaborations and/or commercial partnerships in the United States and other territories and the potential benefits of such arrangements;
- our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- · our expectations regarding how far into the future our cash on hand will fund our ongoing operations;
- · our financial performance;
- · developments relating to our competitors and our industry;
- our ability to continue as a going concern;
- the impact of COVID-19, including the responsive measures taken by governmental authorities and others, on our clinical trials, on future commercialization of, and future demand for, our products, available funding, our operations and the economy in general, which may precipitate or exacerbate other risks and/or uncertainties;

- · our expected use of proceeds from this offering and the sale of securities, if any, pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase;
- · our ability to regain and maintain compliance with the Nasdaq Global Market continued listing requirements;
- the outcome, impact, effects and results of our evaluation of corporate, organizational, strategic, financial and financing alternatives, including the terms, timing, structure, value, benefits and costs of any corporate, organizational, strategic, financial or financing alternative and our ability to complete one at all; and
- other risks and uncertainties, including those described in the "Risk Factors" sections of our most recent Annual Report on Form10-K and
 most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and other filings we make with the SEC from time to time, which are incorporated by reference
 herein

We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements, and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions and expectations disclosed in the forward-looking statements we make. You are cautioned that these forward-looking statements are only predictions and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are referenced in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. You should also carefully review the risk factors and cautionary statements described in the other documents we file from time to time with the SEC, specifically our most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K and most recent Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements, except to the extent required by law. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances contained or incorporated by reference herein may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements contained or incorporated by reference herein reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information that was available to us as of the date such statements were made, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$10.4 million based on the sale of 13,407,821 ordinary shares and Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares at an assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. However, because this is a best efforts offering and there is no minimum offering amount required as a condition to the closing of this offering, the actual offering amount, the placement agent's fees and net proceeds to us are not presently determinable and may be substantially less than the maximum amounts set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The aggregate number of ordinary shares, or Pre-Funded Warrants, and Warrants we are offering is based on an aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million.

These estimates exclude the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of Warrants issued in this offering. If all of the Warrants issued in this offering were to be exercised in cash at an assumed exercise price of \$0.895 per ordinary share, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, we would receive additional proceeds of approximately \$6.0 million. We cannot predict when or if these Warrants will be exercised. It is possible that these Warrants may expire and may never be exercised. Additionally, the Warrants contain a cashless exercise provision that permit exercise of Warrants on a cashless basis at any time when there is no effective registration statement under the Securities Act covering the issuance of the underlying shares.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to support our planned NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with quinolone-resistant pathogens, the continued clinical development of sulopenem and for working capital and general corporate purposes. We cannot predict with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds to be received upon the completion of this offering. The expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions, which could change in the future as our plans and business conditions evolve. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business operations, the progress of our commercialization and development efforts, the outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates, the status of and results from clinical trials, as well as any collaborations that we may enter into with third parties for our product candidates, and any unforeseen cash needs. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds from the sale of securities issued pursuant to this prospectus.

We estimate that our existing cash and cash equivalents, together with the assumed net proceeds of \$10.4 million from this offering, should be sufficient to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements, including our planned NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI in patients with quinolone-resistant pathogens and the potential FDA acceptance of such NDA submission, into the anticipated FDA review period of such NDA submission. However, we have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and our operating plans may change as a result of many factors and various risks and uncertainties. For example, this estimate assumes, among other things, the continuation of regular monthly amortization payments of the principal amount outstanding under our credit facility with SVB and that the balance of the principal amount does not become due and payable until the maturity date of March 1, 2022. In addition, because this is a best efforts offering, the amount we raise may be substantially lower than the assumed \$10.4 million in net proceeds. We could deplete our capital resources sooner than we currently expect. Even if this offering is successful, we will need to secure additional resources to support our continued operations, including resources needed to complete the regulatory approval process with the FDA for our planned NDA submission for oral sulopenem for the treatment of uUTI patients with quinolone-resistant pathogens.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering and from the sale of any securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase, we may invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including term deposits, short-term, investment-grade interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our ordinary shares. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to support operations and to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, our ability to pay dividends is currently restricted by the terms of our credit facility with SVB. We do not intend to declare or pay cash dividends on our ordinary shares in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors subject to applicable laws (including the Irish Companies Act 2014, which requires, among other things, Irish companies to have profits available for distribution (known as distributable reserves) equal to or greater than the amount of the proposed dividend), and will depend upon, among other factors, our results of operations, financial condition, contractual restrictions and capital requirements. Unless we create sufficient distributable reserves from our business activities, the creation of such distributable reserves would involve a reduction of our share premium account, which would require the approval of 75% of our shareholders present and voting at a shareholder meeting, and of the Irish High Court. Our future ability to pay cash dividends on our shares may also be limited by the terms of any future debt or preferred securities.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents, as well as our capitalization, as of June 30, 2020 as follows:

- · on an actual basis; and
- as adjusted to give effect to the sale by us of 13,407,821 ordinary shares and Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares in this offering at an assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. The aggregate number of ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, and Warrants we are offering is based on an aggregate purchase price of \$12.0 million.

The as adjusted information set forth below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. You should read this information together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	A	AS 01 June 30, 2020 (Unaudited) Actual As Adjusted(1) (in thousands,	
	June		
	(Una		
	Actual		
	except sha	except share amounts)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 12,250	\$	22,640
Derivative liability	\$ 25,371	\$	25,371
Current portion of long-term debt	5,930		5,930
Current portion of royalty linked notes	53		53
Long-term debt, less current portion	20,931		20,931
Royalty-linked notes, less current portion	11,826		11,826
Total debt	\$ 64,111	\$	64,111
Shareholders' deficit			
Ordinary shares, \$0.01 nominal value per share: 150,000,000 shares authorized, actual and as adjusted;			
17,852,149 shares issued, actual; 34,646,914 shares issued, as adjusted basis	179		313
Additional paid-in capital	214,576		224,831
Accumulated deficit	(263,544)	((263,544)
Total shareholders' deficit	(48,789)		(38,400)
Total capitalization	\$ 15,321	\$	25,711

⁽¹⁾ A \$0.25 increase or decrease in the assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, would increase or decrease, as appropriate, our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders' deficit and total capitalization by approximately \$3.1 million, assuming the number of ordinary shares and Warrants offered by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus remains the same, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. Similarly, a 1.0 million share increase or decrease in the number of ordinary shares and Warrants offered by us would, based on the assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, increase or decrease our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total shareholders' deficit and total

capitalization by approximately \$0.8 million, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

The total number of ordinary shares reflected in the discussion and the table above is based on 17,852,149 ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2020 and does not include:

- 1,168,891 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of share options to purchase ordinary shares as of June 30, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.55 per ordinary share;
- 14,258 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting of outstanding restricted stock units as of June 30, 2020;
- 1,095,000 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting of outstanding performance restricted stock units as of June 30, 2020;
- 2,314,447 additional ordinary shares available for future issuance as of June 30, 2020 under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan;
- 1,713,799 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants as of June 30, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.88 per ordinary share;
- · ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable, and Warrants that may be sold to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase;
- 3,372,686 ordinary shares issued and sold on July 2, 2020 to certain institutional investors in a registered direct offering for aggregate net proceeds to us of approximately \$4.4 million, after deducting fees payable to the placement agent and other estimated offering expenses payable by us, or the Registered Direct Offering;
- 1,686,343 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of warrants issued and sold on July 2, 2020 to certain institutional investors in a private placement that closed concurrently with the Registered Direct Offering and 236,088 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of warrants issued to designees of the placement agent in such offering; and
- \$220,000 in aggregate principal amount of Rights Offering Exchangeable Notes and \$440 in limited recourse royalty-linked subordinated notes, in each case issued by Iterum Bermuda on September 8, 2020.

For the avoidance of doubt, this discussion also assumes no sale of the Pre-funded Warrants, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants, no exchange of the Exchangeable Notes and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

DILUTION

If you invest in our securities, your interest will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the combined price per ordinary share and Warrant you pay in this offering and the net tangible book value per ordinary share immediately after this offering.

Our net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 was approximately \$(48.8) million, or \$(2.73) per ordinary share. Net tangible book value per ordinary share is determined by dividing our total tangible assets, less total liabilities, by the number of ordinary shares outstanding as of June 30, 2020.

Without taking into account any other changes in our net tangible book value after June 30, 2020, other than to give effect to the assumed sale of 13,407,821 ordinary shares and Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares in this offering at an assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase, our as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2020 would have been approximately \$(38.4) million, or \$(1.23) per ordinary share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$1.50 per ordinary share to existing shareholders and immediate dilution of \$2.123 per ordinary share to investors purchasing our securities in this offering at the assumed combined public offering price. Dilution per ordinary share to new investors in this offering is the difference between the assumed combined public offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per ordinary share basis:

\$0.895
(1.23)
\$2.123

The dilution information set forth in the table above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual combined public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. In addition, if previously issued options or warrants to acquire ordinary shares are exercised at prices below the combined offering price or the warrants are accounted for as liabilities, you will experience further dilution.

A \$0.25 increase or decrease in the assumed combined public offering price of \$0.895 per ordinary share and Warrant, which is equal to the last reported sale price of our ordinary shares on the Nasdaq Global Market on October 16, 2020, would increase or decrease our adjusted net tangible book value after this offering by approximately \$3.1 million, and decrease or increase dilution per ordinary share to new investors by approximately \$0.15, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

We may also increase or decrease the number of ordinary shares and Warrants we are offering. An increase of 1.0 million in the number of ordinary shares and Warrants offered by us would increase our adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share after this offering by approximately \$0.8 million, and decrease dilution per ordinary share to new investors by approximately \$(0.06), after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. A decrease of 1.0 million in the number of ordinary shares and Warrants offered by us would decrease our adjusted net tangible book value per ordinary share after this offering by approximately \$0.8 million, and increase dilution per ordinary share to new investors by approximately \$0.07, after deducting the placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase. The information discussed above is illustrative only and will adjust based on the actual offering price, the actual number of shares and Warrants we offer in this offering, and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The total number of ordinary shares reflected in the discussion and the table above is based on 17,852,149 ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2020 and does not include:

- 1,168,891 ordinary shares issuable upon the exercise of share options to purchase ordinary shares as of June 30, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$7.55 per ordinary share;
- 14,258 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting of outstanding restricted stock units as of June 30, 2020;
- 1,095,000 ordinary shares issuable upon the vesting of outstanding performance restricted stock units as of June 30, 2020;
- 2,314,447 additional ordinary shares available for future issuance as of June 30, 2020 under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan;
- 1,713,799 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of outstanding warrants as of June 30, 2020, at a weighted average exercise price of \$1.88 per ordinary share;
- · ordinary shares, or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable, and Warrants that may be sold to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase;
- 3,372,686 ordinary shares issued and sold on July 2, 2020 to certain institutional investors in the Registered Direct Offering for aggregate net proceeds to us of approximately \$4.4 million, after deducting fees payable to the placement agent and other estimated offering expenses payable by us;
- 1,686,343 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of warrants issued and sold on July 2, 2020 to certain institutional investors in a private
 placement that closed concurrently with the Registered Direct Offering and 236,088 ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of warrants
 issued to designees of the placement agent in such offering; and
- \$220,000 in aggregate principal amount of Rights Offering Exchangeable Notes and \$440 in limited recourse royalty-linked subordinated notes, in each case issued by Iterum Bermuda on September 8, 2020.

For the avoidance of doubt, this discussion also assumes no sale of the Pre-funded Warrants, no exercise of the Warrants being issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants, no exchange of the Exchangeable Notes and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL

The following description of our share capital is intended as a summary only and therefore is not a complete description of our share capital. This description is based upon, and is qualified by reference to, our Memorandum and Articles of Association, or our Constitution, and applicable provisions of the Irish Companies Act 2014, or the Irish Companies Act. You should read our Constitution including our Articles of Association, which are filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, for the provisions that are important to you.

Capital Structure—Authorized and Issued Share Capital

Our authorized share capital consists of 150,000,000 ordinary shares of \$0.01 each and 100,000,000 undesignated preferred shares of \$0.01 each. As of October 2, 2020, we had 21,239,093 ordinary shares outstanding held by approximately 14 shareholders of record and we had no preferred shares outstanding.

We may issue shares subject to the maximum authorized share capital contained in our Constitution. The authorized share capital may be increased or reduced (but not below the number of issued ordinary shares or preferred shares, as applicable) by a resolution approved by a simple majority of the votes of our shareholders cast at a general meeting (referred to under Irish law as an "ordinary resolution") (unless otherwise determined by the directors). The shares comprising our authorized share capital may be divided into shares of any nominal value.

The rights and restrictions to which the ordinary shares are subject are prescribed in our Articles of Association. Our Articles of Association entitle our board of directors, without shareholder approval, to determine the terms of our preferred shares. Preferred shares may be preferred as to dividends, rights upon liquidation or voting in such manner as our board of directors may resolve. The preferred shares may also be redeemable at the option of the holder of the preferred shares or at our option and may be convertible into or exchangeable for shares of any of our other class or classes, depending on the terms of such preferred shares. The specific terms of any series of preferred shares offered pursuant to this prospectus will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to that series of preferred shares.

Irish law does not recognize fractional shares held of record. Accordingly, our Articles of Association do not provide for the issuance of fractional shares, and our official Irish register will not reflect any fractional shares.

Whenever an alteration or reorganization of our share capital would result in any of our shareholders becoming entitled to fractions of a share, our board of directors may, on behalf of those shareholders that would become entitled to fractions of a share, arrange for the sale of the shares representing fractions and the distribution of the net proceeds of sale in due proportion among the shareholders who would have been entitled to the fractions.

Issuance of Shares

As a matter of Irish law, the directors of a company may issue new ordinary or preferred shares for cash without shareholder approval once authorized to do so by the memorandum and articles of association or by an ordinary resolution adopted by the shareholders at a general meeting. The authorization may be granted for a maximum period of five years, at which point it must be renewed by the shareholders by an ordinary resolution. Our board of directors is authorized pursuant to a shareholder resolution passed on June 10, 2020 to issue new ordinary or preferred shares up to the amount of the authorized but unissued share capital as at that date for cash without shareholder approval for a period of five years from the date of the passing of the resolution.

Pre-emption Rights, Share Warrants and Share Options

Under Irish law certain statutory pre-emption rights apply automatically in favor of shareholders where shares are to be issued for cash. However, we have opted out of these pre-emption rights by way of shareholder resolution passed on June 10, 2020 as permitted under Irish company law. Irish law requires this opt-out to be renewed every five years by a resolution approved by not less than 75% of the votes of our shareholders cast at a general meeting (referred to under Irish law as a "special resolution") and our current opt-out will expire on June 10, 2025. If the opt-out is not renewed, shares issued for cash must be offered to our existing shareholders on a pro rata basis to their existing shareholding before the shares can be issued to any new shareholders. The statutory pre-emption rights do not apply where shares are issued for non-cash consideration (such as in a share-for-share acquisition) and do not apply to the issue of non-equity shares (that is, shares that have the right to participate only up to a specified amount in any income or capital distribution) or where shares are issued pursuant to an employee share option or similar equity plan.

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement entered into in connection with the January 2020 Private Placement, for so long as Sarissa owns 10% of our outstanding ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, Sarissa has a right of first offer with respect to our future proposed equity financings up to that portion of such new securities which equals Sarissa's then-percentage ownership of our outstanding ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, subject to specified exceptions for certain exempt issuances and pursuant to specified procedures. In the event our board of directors determines in good faith that we must conduct an equity financing on an expedited basis without compliance with the right of first offer described above in order to avoid material harm to us or any of our affiliates, we may effect and consummate such equity financing and, as promptly as practicable following the consummation of such equity financing, Sarissa will have the opportunity to participate in such equity financing and be put in the same place (including in respect of the percentage ownership of our equity securities) Sarissa would have been had such equity financing been effected in accordance with the terms of the right of first offer. As set forth in the Investor Rights Agreement, in any 12 month period, we may conduct an equity financing without compliance with the pre-emptive rights described above, or an Excused Issuance; provided that we may not issue new securities (other than specified exempted securities) exceeding (in the aggregate with all other Excused Issuances during such 12 month period) 5% of the issued and outstanding ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, and we may not issue new securities (other than specified exempted securities) in exchange for consideration (whether in cash or other property) the value of which exceeds (in the aggregate with all other Excused Issuances during such 12 month period) \$5.0 million. We may only consummate two Excused Issuances for so long as the Investor Rights Agreem

Our Articles of Association provide that, subject to any shareholder approval requirement under any laws, regulations or the rules of any stock exchange to which we are subject, the board of directors is authorized, from time to time, in its discretion, to grant such persons, for such periods and upon such terms as the board of directors deems advisable, options to purchase such number of shares of any class or classes or of any series of any class as the board of directors may deem advisable, and to cause warrants or other appropriate instruments evidencing such options to be issued. The Irish Companies Act provides that directors may issue share warrants or options without shareholder approval once authorized to do so by the Articles of Association. We are subject to the rules of the Nasdaq Global Market that require shareholder approval of certain equity plans and share issuances. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of shares upon exercise of warrants or options without shareholder approval or authorization (up to the relevant authorized share capital limit).

Under Irish law, we are prohibited from allotting shares without consideration. Accordingly, at least the nominal value of the shares issued underlying any restricted share award, restricted share unit, performance share award, bonus share or any other share based grant must be paid pursuant to the Irish Companies Act.

Dividends

Under Irish law, dividends and distributions may only be made from distributable reserves. Distributable reserves, broadly, means the accumulated realized profits of a company, so far as not previously utilized by

distribution or capitalization, less accumulated realized losses of a company, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital, and includes reserves created by way of capital reduction, on a standalone basis. In addition, no distribution or dividend may be made unless our net assets are equal to, or in excess of, the aggregate of our called up share capital plus undistributable reserves and the distribution does not reduce our net assets below such aggregate. Undistributable reserves include the undenominated capital, the amount by which our accumulated unrealized profits, so far as not previously utilized by any capitalization, exceed our accumulated unrealized losses, so far as not previously written off in a reduction or reorganization of capital and any other reserve that we are prohibited from distributing by applicable law.

The determination as to whether or not we have sufficient distributable reserves to fund a dividend must be made by reference to the "relevant financial statements" of the company. The "relevant financial statements" are either the last set of unconsolidated annual audited financial statements or unaudited financial statements properly prepared in accordance with the Irish Companies Act, which give a "true and fair view" of the company's unconsolidated financial position in accordance with accepted accounting practice in Ireland. The "relevant financial statements" must be filed in the Companies Registration Office (the official public registry for companies in Ireland) prior to the making of the distribution.

Consistent with Irish law, our Articles of Association authorize the directors to declare interim dividends without shareholder approval out of funds lawfully available for the purpose, to the extent they appear justified by profits and subject always to the requirement to have distributable reserves at least equal to the amount of the proposed dividend. The board of directors may also recommend a dividend to be approved and declared by our shareholders at a general meeting. The board of directors may direct that the payment be made by distribution of assets, shares or cash and no dividend declared or paid may exceed the amount recommended by the directors. Dividends may be paid in U.S. dollars or any other currency.

Our directors may deduct from any dividend payable to any shareholder any amounts payable by such shareholder to us in relation to our shares.

Our directors may also authorize the issuance of shares with preferred rights to participate in our declared dividends. The holders of preferred shares may, depending on their terms, rank senior to our ordinary shares in terms of dividend rights and/or be entitled to claim arrears of a declared dividend out of subsequently declared dividends in priority to ordinary shareholders.

Share Repurchases, Redemptions and Conversions

Overview

Our Articles of Association provide that, in general, any ordinary share which we have agreed to acquire shall be deemed to be a redeemable share. Accordingly, for Irish company law purposes, the repurchase of ordinary shares by us may technically be effected as a redemption of those shares as described below under "Repurchases and Redemptions." If our Articles of Association did not contain such provisions, all repurchases by us would be subject to many of the same rules that apply to purchases of our shares by subsidiaries described below under "—Purchases by Subsidiaries" including the shareholder approval requirements described below. Except where otherwise noted, when we refer elsewhere in this prospectus to repurchasing or buying back our ordinary shares, we are referring to the redemption of ordinary shares by us pursuant to the Articles of Association or the purchase of our ordinary shares by a subsidiary of the Company, in each case in accordance with our Articles of Association and Irish law as described below.

Repurchases and Redemptions

Under Irish law, a company may issue redeemable shares and redeem them out of distributable reserves (which are described above under "Dividends") or, if the company proposes to cancel the shares on redemption,

the proceeds of a new issue of shares for that purpose. The redemption of redeemable shares may only be made by us where the nominal value of the issued share capital that is not redeemable is not less than 10% of the nominal value of the total issued share capital of the company. All redeemable shares must also be fully-paid and the terms of redemption of the shares must provide for payment on redemption. Redeemable shares may, upon redemption, be cancelled or held in treasury. Based on the provisions of our articles described above, shareholder approval will not be required to redeem our shares.

We may also be given an additional general authority by our shareholders to purchase our ownshares on-market, which would take effect on the same terms and be subject to the same conditions as applicable to purchases by our subsidiaries as described below.

Our board of directors may also issue preferred shares or other classes or series of shares which may be redeemed at either our option or the option of the shareholder, depending on the terms of such preferred shares. Please see "Capital Structure—Authorized and Issued Share Capital."

Repurchased and redeemed shares may be cancelled or held as treasury shares. The nominal value of treasury shares held by us at any time must not exceed 10% of the nominal value of our issued share capital. We may not exercise any voting rights in respect of any shares held as treasury shares. Treasury shares may be cancelled by us or re-issued subject to certain conditions.

Purchases by Subsidiaries

Under Irish law, an Irish or non-Irish subsidiary of the Company may purchase our shares either as overseas market purchases on a recognized stock exchange such as the Nasdaq or off-market. For a subsidiary of ours to make market purchases of our shares, our shareholders must provide general authorization for such purchase by way of ordinary resolution. However, as long as this general authority has been granted, no specific shareholder authority for a particular market purchase by a subsidiary of our shares is required. We may elect to seek such general authority, which must expire no later than 18 months after the date on which it was granted, at our annual general meetings.

For an off-market purchase by a subsidiary of ours, the proposed purchase contract must be authorized by special resolution of the shareholders before the contract is entered into. The person whose shares are to be bought back cannot vote in favor of the special resolution and from the date of the notice of the meeting at which the resolution approving the contract is proposed, the purchase contract must be on display or must be available for inspection by shareholders at our registered office from the date of the notice of the meeting at which the resolution approving the contract is to be proposed.

In order for a subsidiary of ours to make on-market purchase of our shares, such shares must be purchased on a "recognized stock exchange." The Nasdaq Global Market, on which our ordinary shares are listed, is specified as a recognized stock exchange for this purpose by Irish company law.

The number of shares held by our subsidiaries at any time will count as treasury shares and will be included in any calculation of the permitted treasury share threshold of 10% of the nominal value of our issued share capital. While a subsidiary holds shares of ours, it cannot exercise any voting rights in respect of those shares. The acquisition of our shares by a subsidiary of ours must be funded out of distributable reserves of the subsidiary.

Lien on Shares, Calls on Shares and Forfeiture of Shares

Our Articles of Association provide that we will have a first and paramount lien on every share for all debts and liabilities of any shareholder to the company, whether presently due or not, payable in respect of such share. Subject to the terms of their allotment, directors may call for any unpaid amounts in respect of any shares to be

paid, and if payment is not made within 14 days after notice demanding payment, we may sell the shares. These provisions are standard inclusions in the Articles of Association of an Irish company limited by shares and will only be applicable to our shares that have not been fully paid up. See "—Transfer and Registration of Shares."

Consolidation and Division; Subdivision

Under our Articles of Association, we may, by ordinary resolution (unless the directors determine otherwise), divide all or any of our issued share capital into shares of smaller nominal value than our existing shares (often referred to as a share split) or consolidate all or any of our issued share capital into shares of larger nominal value than is fixed by our memorandum of association (often referred to as a reverse share split), provided that the proportion between the amount paid for such share and the amount, if any, unpaid on each reduced share after the subdivision remains the same.

Reduction of Share Capital

We may, by ordinary resolution (unless the directors determine otherwise), reduce our authorized but unissued share capital in any way. We also may, by special resolution and subject to confirmation by the Irish High Court, reduce or cancel our issued share capital in any manner permitted by the Irish Companies Act.

Annual General Meetings of Shareholders

We are required to hold an annual general meeting within 18 months of incorporation and at intervals of no more than 15 months thereafter, provided that an annual general meeting is held in each calendar year following the first annual general meeting and no more than nine months after our fiscal year-end. Any annual general meeting may be held outside Ireland, provided that technological means are provided to enable shareholders to participate in the meeting without leaving Ireland.

Notice of an annual general meeting must be given to all of our shareholders and to our auditors. Our Articles of Association provide for a minimum notice period of 21 clear days (i.e. 21 days excluding the day when the notice is given or deemed to be given and the day of the event for which it is given or on which it is to take effect), which is the minimum permitted under Irish law.

The only matters which must, as a matter of Irish company law, be transacted at an annual general meeting are (i) the consideration of the statutory financial statements, report of the directors, and report of the statutory auditors, (ii) review by the members of the company's affairs and (iii) the appointment or re-appointment of the statutory auditors.

At any annual general meeting, only such business may be conducted as has been brought before the meeting:

- in the notice of the meeting;
- · by or at the direction of the board of directors;
- in certain circumstances, at the direction of the Irish High Court;
- · as required by law; or
- that the chairman of the meeting determines is properly within the scope of the meeting.

In addition, and subject to compliance with our Articles of Association, shareholders entitled to vote at an annual general meeting may propose business in advance of the meeting to be considered thereat.

Extraordinary General Meetings of Shareholders

Our extraordinary general meetings may be convened by (i) the board of directors, (ii) on requisition of the shareholders holding not less than 10% of our paid up share capital carrying voting rights, (iii) in certain circumstances, on requisition of our auditors; or (iv) in exceptional cases, by order of the Irish High Court.

Extraordinary general meetings are generally held for the purpose of approving shareholder resolutions as may be required from time to time. At any extraordinary general meeting, only such business will be conducted as is set forth in the notice thereof or is proposed pursuant to and in accordance with the procedures and requirements set out in our Articles of Association.

Notice of an extraordinary general meeting must be given to all of our shareholders and to our auditors. Under Irish law and our Articles of Association, the minimum notice periods are 21 clear days' notice in writing for an extraordinary general meeting to approve a special resolution and 14 clear days' notice in writing for any other extraordinary general meeting.

In the case of an extraordinary general meeting convened by our shareholders, the proposed purpose of the meeting must be set out in the requisition notice. Upon receipt of any such valid requisition notice, our board of directors has 21 days to convene a meeting of our shareholders to vote on the matters set out in the requisition notice. This meeting must be held within two months of the receipt of the requisition notice. If the board of directors does not convene the meeting within such 21 day period, the requisitioning shareholders, or any of them representing more than one half of the total voting rights of all of them, may themselves convene a meeting, which meeting must be held within three months of our receipt of the requisition notice.

If the board of directors becomes aware that our net assets are not greater than half of the amount of our called-up share capital, our directors must convene an extraordinary general meeting of our shareholders not later than 28 days from the date that the fact is known to a director to be held not later than 56 days from such date. This meeting must be convened for the purposes of considering whether any, and if so what, measures should be taken to address the situation.

Quorum for General Meetings

Our Articles of Association provide that no business shall be transacted at any general meeting unless a quorum is present. One or more shareholders present in person or by proxy at any meeting of shareholders holding not less than a majority of the issued shares that carry the right to vote at the meeting constitutes a quorum for the conduct of any business at a general meeting.

Voting

Our Articles of Association provide that all votes at a general meeting will be decided on a poll and that the board or the chairman may determine the manner in which the poll is to be taken and the manner in which the votes are to be counted.

Every shareholder is entitled to one vote for each ordinary share that he or she holds as of the record date for the meeting. Voting rights may be exercised by shareholders registered in our share register as of the record date for the meeting or by a duly appointed proxy, which proxy need not be a shareholder. Where interests in shares are held by a nominee trust company, this company may exercise the rights of the beneficial holders on their behalf as their proxy. All proxies must be appointed in the manner prescribed by our Articles of Association, which provide that our board of directors may permit shareholders to notify us of their proxy appointments electronically.

In accordance with our Articles of Association, our directors may from time to time authorize the issuance of preferred shares or any other class or series of shares. These shares may have such voting rights as may be

specified in the terms of such shares (e.g., they may carry more votes per share than ordinary shares or may entitle their holders to a class vote on such matters as may be satisfied in the terms of such shares). Treasury shares or shares of ours that are held by our subsidiaries will not be entitled to be voted at general meetings of shareholders.

Irish company law requires special resolutions of the shareholders at a general meeting to approve certain matters. Examples of matters requiring special resolutions include:

- · amending the objects as contained in our memorandum of association;
- · amending our Articles of Association;
- approving a change of name;
- authorizing the entering into of a guarantee or provision of security in connection with a loan, quasi-loan or credit; transaction to a director or connected person;
- opting out of pre-emption rights on the issuance of new shares;
- re-registration from a public limited company to a private company;
- · purchase of own shares off-market;
- · reduction of issued share capital;
- sanctioning a compromise/scheme of arrangement;
- resolving that the company be wound up by the Irish courts;
- · resolving in favor of a shareholders' voluntary winding-up;
- re-designation of shares into different share classes;
- · setting the re-issue price of treasury shares; and
- variation of class rights attaching to classes of shares (where our Articles of Association do not provide otherwise).

Neither Irish law nor any of our constituent documents places limitations on the rightof non-resident or foreign owners to vote or hold our shares.

Variation of Rights Attaching to a Class or Series of Shares

Under our Articles of Association and the Irish Companies Act, any variation of class rights attaching to our issued shares must be approved by an ordinary resolution passed at a general meeting of the shareholders of the affected class or with the consent in writing of the holders of a majority of the issued shares of that class of shares entitled to vote on such variation. The rights conferred upon the holder of any pre-existing issued shares shall not be deemed to be varied by the issuance of any preferred shares.

The provisions of our Articles of Association relating to general meetings apply to general meetings of the holders of any class of shares except that the necessary quorum is determined in reference to the shares of the holders of the class. Accordingly, for general meetings of holders of a particular class of shares, a quorum consists of one or more shareholders present in person or by proxy holding not less than a majority of the issued and outstanding shares of the class entitled to vote at the meeting in question.

Record Date

Our Articles of Association provide that the board may fix in advance a date as the record date (i) for any such determination of members entitled to notice of or to vote at a general meeting of the members, which record

date shall not be more than 60 days before the date of such meeting, and (ii) for the purpose of determining the members entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution, or in order to make a determination of members for any other proper purpose, which record date shall not be more than 60 days prior to the date of payment of such dividend or other distribution or the taking of any action to which such determination of members is relevant.

If no record date is fixed for the determination of members entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of members, the date immediately preceding the date on which notice of the meeting is deemed given under our Articles of Association will be the record date for such determination of members.

Shareholder Proposals

Under Irish law, there is no general right for a shareholder to put items on the agenda of an annual general meeting of a U.S.-listed company, other than as set out in the Articles of Association of a company. Under our Articles of Association, in addition to any other applicable requirements, for business or nominations to be properly brought before an annual general meeting by a shareholder, such shareholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to our corporate secretary.

To be timely for an annual general meeting, a shareholder's notice to our secretary as to the business or nominations to be brought before the meeting must be delivered to or mailed and received at our registered office (i) with respect to our first annual general meeting as a public limited company, not later than the 10th day following the day on which public announcement of the date of such annual general meeting is made and (ii) with respect to all other annual general meetings not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days before the first anniversary of the notice convening our annual general meeting for the prior year. In the event that the date of the annual general meeting is changed by more than 30 days from the first anniversary date of the preceding year's annual general meeting, notice by the member must be so delivered by close of business on the day that is not earlier than 120 days prior to such annual general meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (a) 90 days prior to the day of the contemplated annual general meeting or (b) 10 days after the day on which public announcement of the date of the contemplated annual general meeting is first made by us. In no event shall the public announcement of an adjournment or postponement of an annual general meeting commence a new time period (or extend any time period) for the giving of a shareholder's notice.

To be timely for business or nominations of a director at an extraordinary general meeting, notice must be delivered, or mailed and received not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the date of such extraordinary general meeting or, if the first public announcement of the date of the extraordinary general meeting is less than 100 days prior to the date of the meeting, by close of business 10 days after the day on which the public announcement of the date of the extraordinary general meeting is first made by us.

For nominations to the board, the notice must include all information about the director nominee that is required to be disclosed by SEC rules regarding the solicitation of proxies for the election of directors pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act. For other business that a shareholder proposes to bring before the meeting, the notice must include a brief description of the business, the reasons for proposing the business at the meeting and a discussion of any material interest of the shareholder in the business. Whether the notice relates to a nomination to the board of directors or to other business to be proposed at the meeting, the notice also must include information about the shareholder and the shareholder's holdings of our shares. The chairman of the meeting shall have the power and duty to determine whether any business proposed to be brought before the meeting was made or proposed in accordance with these procedures (as set out in our Articles of Association), and if any proposed business is not in compliance with these provisions, to declare that such defective proposal shall be disregarded.

Shareholders' Suits

In Ireland, the decision to institute proceedings on behalf of a company is generally taken by the company's board of directors. In certain limited circumstances, a shareholder may be entitled to bring a derivative action on

our behalf. The central question at issue in deciding whether a minority shareholder may be permitted to bring a derivative action is whether, unless the action is brought, a wrong committed against us would otherwise go unredressed. The cause of action may be against a director, another person or both.

A shareholder may also bring proceedings against us in his or her own name where the shareholder's rights as such have been infringed or where our affairs are being conducted, or the powers of the board of directors are being exercised, in a manner oppressive to any shareholder or shareholders or in disregard of their interests as shareholders. Oppression connotes conduct that is burdensome, harsh or wrong. This is an Irish statutory remedy under Section 212 of the Irish Companies Act and the court can grant any order it sees fit, including providing for the purchase or transfer of the shares of any shareholder.

Inspection of Books and Records

Under Irish law, shareholders have the right to: (i) receive a copy of our Constitution; (ii) inspect and obtain copies of the minutes of general meetings and any resolutions; (iii) inspect and receive a copy of the register of shareholders, register of directors and secretaries, register of directors' interests and other statutory registers maintained by us; (iv) inspect copies of directors' service contracts; (v) inspect copies of instruments creating charges; (vi) receive copies of statutory financial statements and directors' and auditors' reports which have previously been sent to shareholders prior to an annual general meeting; and (vii) receive financial statements of a subsidiary company of ours which have previously been sent to shareholders prior to an annual general meeting for the preceding 10 years. Our auditors will also have the right to inspect all of our books, records and vouchers. The auditors' report must be circulated to the shareholders with our financial statements prepared in accordance with Irish law with the notice of annual general meeting and must be presented to our shareholders at our annual general meeting.

Acquisitions

There are a number of mechanisms for acquiring an Irish public limited company, including:

- a court-approved scheme of arrangement under the Irish Companies Act. A scheme of arrangement with one or more classes of shareholders requires a court order from the Irish High Court and the approval of (i) more than 50% in number of the shareholders of each participating class or series voting on the scheme of arrangement, and (ii) representing 75% in value of the shares of such participating class or series held by the shareholders voting on the scheme of arrangement, in each case at the relevant meeting or meetings. A scheme of arrangement, if authorized by the shareholder of each participating class or series and the court, is binding on all of the shareholders of each participating class or series;
- through a tender or takeover offer by a third party, in accordance with the Irish Takeover Rules and the Irish Companies Act, for all of our shares. Where the holders of 80% or more of our shares (excluding any shares already beneficially owned by the bidder) have accepted an offer for their shares, the remaining shareholders may also be statutorily required to transfer their shares, unless, within one month, the non-tendering shareholders can obtain an Irish court order otherwise providing. If the offeror has acquired acceptances of 80% of all of our shares but does not exercise its "squeeze-out" right, then the non-accepting shareholders also have a statutory right to require the bidder to acquire their shares on the same terms as the original offer, or such other terms as the bidder and the non-tendering shareholders may agree or on such term as an Irish court, on application of the bidder or non-tendering shareholder, may order. If our shares were to be listed on the Euronext Dublin or another regulated stock exchange in the European Union, the aforementioned 80% threshold would be increased to 90%;
- by way of a transaction with a company incorporated in the European Economic Area which includes all member states of the European Union and Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein (EEA) under the

European Communities (Cross-Border Mergers) Regulations 2008 (as amended). Such a transaction must be approved by a special resolution and by the Irish High Court. If we are being merged with another EEA company under the EU Cross-Border Mergers Directive (EU) 2019/2121 and the consideration payable to our shareholders is not all in the form of cash, our shareholders may be entitled to require their shares to be acquired at fair value; and

 by way of a merger with another Irish company under the Irish Companies Act which must be approved by a special resolution and by the Irish High Court.

Appraisal Rights

Generally, under Irish law, shareholders of an Irish company do not have statutory appraisal rights. If we are being merged as the transferor company with another EEA company under the European Communities (Cross-Border Merger) Regulations 2008 (as amended) or if we are being merged with another Irish company under the Irish Companies Act, (i) any of our shareholders who voted against the special resolution approving the merger or (ii) if 90% of our shares are held by the successor company, any other of our shareholders, may be entitled to require that the successor company acquire its shares for cash.

Disclosure of Interests in Shares

Under the Irish Companies Act, there is a notification requirement for shareholders who acquire or cease to be interested in 3% of the shares of an Irish public limited company. Our shareholders must therefore make such a notification to us if, as a result of a transaction, the shareholder will become interested in 3% or more of our shares or if, as a result of a transaction, a shareholder who was interested in 3% or more of our shares ceases to be so interested. Where a shareholder is interested in 3% or more of our shares, the shareholder must notify us of any alteration of his or her interest that brings his or her total holding through the nearest whole percentage number, whether an increase or a reduction. The relevant percentage figure is calculated by reference to the aggregate nominal value of the shares in which the shareholder is interested as a proportion of the entire nominal value of our issued share capital (or any such class of share capital in issue). Where the percentage level of the shareholder's interest does not amount to a whole percentage, this figure may be rounded down to the next whole number. All such disclosures should be notified to us within five business days of the transaction or alteration of the shareholder's interests that gave rise to the notification requirement. If a shareholder fails to comply with these notification requirements, the shareholder's rights in respect of any of our shares it holds will not be enforceable, either directly or indirectly. However, such person may apply to the court to have the rights attaching to such shares reinstated.

In addition to these disclosure requirements, under the Irish Companies Act, we may by notice in writing, require a person whom we know or have reasonable cause to believe to be, or at any time during the three years immediately preceding the date on which such notice is issued to have been, interested in shares comprised in our relevant share capital to: (i) indicate whether or not it is the case and (ii) where such person holds or has during that time held an interest in our ordinary shares, to provide additional information, including the person's own past or present interests in our shares. If the recipient of the notice fails to respond within the reasonable time period specified in the notice, we may apply to court for an order directing that the affected shares be subject to certain restrictions, as prescribed by the Irish Companies Act, as follows:

- any transfer of those shares, or in the case of unissued shares any transfer of the right to be issued with shares and any issue of shares, will be void:
- no voting rights will be exercisable in respect of those shares;
- · no further shares will be issued in right of those shares or in pursuance of any offer made to the holder of those shares; and
- no payment will be made of any sums due from us on those shares, whether in respect of capital or otherwise.

Where our shares are subject to these restrictions, the court may order the shares to be sold and may also direct that the shares shall cease to be subject to these restrictions.

In the event we are in an offer period pursuant to the Irish Takeover Rules, accelerated disclosure provisions apply for persons holding an interest in our securities of 1.0% or more.

Irish Takeover Rules

A transaction in which a third party seeks to acquire 30% or more of our voting rights will be governed by the Irish Takeover Panel Act 1997 and the Irish Takeover Rules made thereunder and will be regulated by the Irish Takeover Panel. The "General Principles" of the Irish Takeover Rules and certain important aspects of the Irish Takeover Rules are described below.

General Principles

The Irish Takeover Rules are built on the following General Principles, which will apply to any transaction regulated by the Irish Takeover Panel:

- in the event of an offer, all holders of securities of the target company should be afforded equivalent treatment and, if a person acquires control of a company, the other holders of securities must be protected;
- the holders of the securities in the target company must have sufficient time and information to enable them to reach a properly informed decision on the offer;
- where it advises the holders of securities, the board of the target company must give its views on the effects of implementation of the offer on employment, conditions of employment and the locations of the target company's places of business;
- the board of the target company must act in the interests of the company as a whole and must not deny the holders of securities the
 opportunity to decide on the merits of the offer;
- false markets must not be created in the securities of the target company, the bidder or of any other company concerned by the offer in such a way that the rise or fall of the prices of the securities becomes artificial and the normal functioning of the markets is distorted;
- a bidder must announce an offer only after ensuring that he or she can fulfil in full, any cash consideration, if such is offered, and after taking all reasonable measures to secure the implementation of any other type of consideration;
- · a target company must not be hindered in the conduct of its affairs for longer than is reasonable by an offer for its securities; and
- a substantial acquisition of securities (whether such acquisition is to be effected by one transaction or a series of transactions) shall take place only at an acceptable speed and shall be subject to adequate and timely disclosure.

Mandatory Bid

Under certain circumstances, a person who acquires shares or other of our voting rights may be required under the Irish Takeover Rules to make a mandatory cash offer for our remaining outstanding shares at a price not less than the highest price paid for the shares by the acquirer (or any parties acting in concert with the acquirer) during the previous 12 months. This mandatory bid requirement is triggered if an acquisition of shares would (i) increase the aggregate holding of an acquirer (including the holdings of any parties acting in concert with the acquirer) to shares representing 30% or more of our voting rights, or (ii) in the case of a person holding (together with its concert parties) shares representing 30% or more of our voting rights, after giving effect to the

acquisition, increase the percentage of the voting rights held by that person (together with its concert parties) by 0.05% within a 12-month period. Any person (excluding any parties acting in concert with the holder) holding shares representing more than 50% of the voting rights of a company is not subject to these mandatory offer requirements in purchasing additional securities.

Voluntary Bid; Requirements to Make a Cash Offer and Minimum Price Requirements

A voluntary offer is an offer that is not a mandatory offer. If a person makes a voluntary offer to acquire outstanding ordinary shares of ours, the offer price must be no less than the highest price paid for our shares by the bidder or its concert parties during the three-month period prior to the commencement of the offer period. The Irish Takeover Panel has the power to extend the "look back" period to 12 months if the Irish Takeover Panel, taking into account the General Principles, believes it is appropriate to do so.

If the bidder or any party acting in concert with it has acquired our ordinary shares (i) during the period of 12 months prior to the commencement of the offer period which represent more than 10% of our total ordinary shares or (ii) at any time after the commencement of the offer period, the offer must be in cash (or accompanied by a full cash alternative) and the price per ordinary share must not be less than the highest price paid by the bidder or any party acting in concert with it during, in the case of (i), the 12-month period prior to the commencement of the offer period and, in the case of (ii), the offer period. The Irish Takeover Panel may apply this rule to a bidder who, together with any party acting in concert with it, has acquired less than 10% of our total ordinary shares in the 12-month period prior to the commencement of the offer period if the Irish Takeover Panel, taking into account the General Principles, considers it just and proper to do so.

An offer period will generally commence from the date of the first announcement of the offer or proposed offer.

Substantial Acquisition Rules

The Irish Takeover Rules also contain rules governing substantial acquisitions of shares which restrict the speed at which a person may increase his or her holding of shares and rights over shares to an aggregate of between 15% and 30% of our voting rights. Except in certain circumstances, an acquisition or series of acquisitions of shares or rights over shares representing 10% or more of our voting rights is prohibited if such acquisition(s), when aggregated with shares or rights already held, would result in the acquirer holding 15% or more but less than 30% of our voting rights and such acquisitions are made within a period of seven days. These rules also require accelerated disclosure of acquisitions of shares or rights over shares relating to such holdings.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Shareholder Rights Plan

Our Articles of Association expressly authorize our board of directors to adopt a shareholder rights plan, subject to applicable law.

Frustrating Action

Under the Irish Takeover Rules, our board of directors is not permitted to take any action which might frustrate an offer for our shares once our board of directors has received an approach which may lead to an offer or has reason to believe an offer is imminent, subject to certain exceptions. Potentially frustrating actions such as (i) the issue of shares, options or convertible securities, (ii) material acquisitions or disposals, (iii) entering into contracts other than in the ordinary course of business or (iv) any action, other than seeking alternative offers, which may result in frustration of an offer, are prohibited during the course of an offer or at any time during

which the board of directors has reason to believe an offer is imminent. Exceptions to this prohibition are available where:

- · the action is approved by our shareholders at a general meeting; or
- the Irish Takeover Panel has given its consent, where:
- it is satisfied the action would not constitute frustrating action;
- our shareholders that hold 50% of the voting rights state in writing that they approve the proposed action and would vote in favor of it at a
 general meeting;
- the action is taken in accordance with a contract entered into prior to the announcement of the offer; or
- the decision to take such action was made before the announcement of the offer and either has been at least partially implemented or is in the
 ordinary course of business.

Business Combinations with Interested Shareholders

Our Articles of Association provide that, subject to certain exceptions, we may not engage in certain business combinations with any person that acquires beneficial ownership of 15% or more of our outstanding voting shares for a period of three years following the date on which the person became a 15% shareholder unless: (i) prior to the date on which the person becomes a 15% shareholder, a committee of our disinterested directors approved the business combination; and (ii) in certain circumstances, the business combination is authorized by a special resolution of disinterested shareholders.

Further Provisions

Certain other provisions of Irish law or our Constitution may be considered to have anti-takeover effects, including advance notice requirements for director nominations and other shareholder proposals, as well as those described under the headings "—Description of Share Capital—Capital Structure—Authorized and Issued Share Capital" (regarding issuance of preferred shares), "Description of Share Capital—Pre-emption Rights, Share Warrants and Share Options," "—Description of Share Capital—Appointment of Directors," "—Description of Share Capital—Removal of Directors."

Insider Dealing

The Irish Takeover Rules also provide that no person, other than the bidder, who is privy to confidential price-sensitive information concerning an offer made in respect of the acquisition of a company (or a class of its securities) or a contemplated offer shall deal in relevant securities of the target during the period from the time at which such person first has reason to suppose that such an offer, or an approach with a view to such an offer being made, is contemplated to the time of (i) the announcement of such offer or approach or (ii) the termination of discussions relating to such offer, whichever is earlier.

Corporate Governance

Our Articles of Association allocate authority overthe day-to-day management of the company to the board of directors. Our board of directors may then delegate management of the Company to committees of the board or such other persons as it thinks fit. Regardless of any delegation, the board of directors will remain responsible, as a matter of Irish law, for the proper management of the affairs of our Company. The board of directors may create new committees or change the responsibilities of existing committees from time to time. Committees may meet and adjourn as they determine proper. Unless otherwise determined by the board of directors, the quorum necessary for the transaction of business at any committee meeting shall be a majority of the members of the committee.

Legal Name; Incorporation; Fiscal Year; Registered Office

Our legal and commercial name is Iterum Therapeutics plc. We were incorporated in Ireland in June 2015and re-registered as a public limited company in March 2018. Our registered address is Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street, Dublin 2. As set forth in our memorandum of association, our purpose, among other things, is to carry on the business of a holding company and to coordinate the administration, finances and activities of any subsidiaries or associated companies.

Appointment of Directors

The Irish Companies Act provides for a minimum of two directors. Our Articles of Association provide that the number of directors will be not less than two and not more than 13. The authorized number of directors within the prescribed range will be determined solely by our board of directors and does not require approval or ratification by the shareholders in a general meeting. Our directors will be elected by way of an ordinary resolution at a general meeting save that directors in contested elections will be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the relevant general meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. If the number of the directors is reduced below the fixed minimum number, the remaining director or directors may appoint an additional director or additional directors to make up such minimum or may convene a general meeting for the purpose of making such appointment. Casual vacancies may be filled by the board of directors.

Our Articles of Association provide that our board of directors is divided into three classes serving staggered three-year terms. Shareholders do not have cumulative voting rights. Accordingly, the holder of a majority of the voting rights attaching to our ordinary shares will, as a practical matter, be entitled to control the election of all directors. At each annual general meeting, directors will be elected for a full term of three years to succeed those directors of the relevant class whose terms are expiring.

Under our Articles of Association, our board of directors has the authority to appoint directors to the board either to fill a vacancy or as an additional director. A vacancy on the board of directors created by the removal of a director may be filled by an ordinary resolution of the shareholders at the meeting at which such director is removed and, in the absence of such election or appointment, the remaining directors may fill the vacancy. The board of directors may fill a vacancy by an affirmative vote of a majority of the directors constituting a quorum. If there is an insufficient number of directors to constitute a quorum, the board may nonetheless act to fill such vacancies or call a general meeting of the shareholders. Under our Articles of Association, if the board fills a vacancy, the director will hold this position as a director for a term that will coincide with the remaining term of the relevant class of director. If there is an appointment to fill a casual vacancy or an addition to the board, the total number of directors shall not at any time exceed the number of directors from time to time fixed by the board in accordance with our Articles of Association.

Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement entered into in connection with the January 2020 Private Placement, for so long as Sarissa owns at least 5% or 12.5%, as applicable, of our outstanding ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, promptly, and in any event no more than 5 business days following written request of Sarissa, we will cause our board of directors to increase the size of the board by one or two members (such number being sufficient to allow the Investor Designees (as defined below) to be appointed to our board of directors), as applicable, and we will cause our board of directors to consist of no more than 10 members without the prior written consent of Sarissa. In addition, for so long as Sarissa owns at least 12.5% of our outstanding ordinary shares on a fully diluted basis, Sarissa will have the right to designate two directors to our board of directors and, for so long as Sarissa owns at least 5% but less than 12.5%, Sarissa will have the right to designate one director to our board of directors, or the Investor Designees, in each case subject to certain limitations. Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement, such Investor Designees will be appointed to our board of directors and to be members of the class of directors that was subject to reelection at our most recent annual general meeting of shareholders. The Investor Designees will be entitled to be a member of any committee of the

board of directors subject to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement. Pursuant to the terms of the Investor Rights Agreement, the January 2020 Private Placement Investors, subject to specified exceptions, have agreed with us to vote in favor of the election of the Investor Designees, and we have agreed to cause the Investor Designees to be named in any relevant proxy statement.

Removal of Directors

The Irish Companies Act provides that, notwithstanding anything contained in the Articles of Association of a company or in any agreement between that company and a director, the shareholders may, by an ordinary resolution, remove a director from office before the expiration of his or her term, provided that notice of the intention to move any such resolution be given by the shareholders to the company not less than 28 days before the meeting at which the director is to be removed, and the director will be entitled to be heard at such meeting. The power of removal is without prejudice to any claim for damages for breach of contract (e.g., employment agreement) that the director may have against us in respect of his or her removal.

Director Interested Transactions

Under the Irish Companies Act and our Articles of Association, a director who has an interest in a proposal, arrangement or contract is required to declare the nature of his or her interest at the first opportunity either (i) at a meeting of the board at which such proposal, arrangement or contract is first considered (provided such director knows this interest then exists, or in any other case, at the first meeting of the board after learning that he or she is or has become so interested) or (ii) by providing a general notice to the directors declaring that he or she is to be regarded as interested in any proposal, arrangement or contract with a particular person, and after giving such general notice will not be required to give special notice relating to any particular transaction. Provided the interested director makes such required disclosure, he or she shall be counted in determining the presence of a quorum at a meeting regarding the relevant proposal, arrangement or contract and will be permitted to vote on such proposal, arrangement or contract.

Pursuant to our Articles of Association, it is within the directors' sole discretion to determine their compensation.

Borrowing

Pursuant to our Articles of Association, among the directors' powers are the right to borrow money and to mortgage or charge the company's undertaking, property and uncalled capital or any part thereof and to issue debentures, debenture stock, mortgages, bonds or such other securities whether outright or as security for any debt, liability or obligation of the company or of any third party.

Duration; Dissolution; Rights upon Liquidation

Our duration will be unlimited. We may be dissolved and wound up at any time by way of a shareholders' voluntary winding up or a creditors' winding up. In the case of a shareholders' voluntary winding-up, a special resolution of shareholders is required. We may also be dissolved by way of court order on the application of a creditor, or by the Companies Registration Office as an enforcement measure where we have failed to file certain returns. We may also be dissolved by the Director of Corporate Enforcement in Ireland where the affairs of the company have been investigated by an inspector and it appears from the report or any information obtained by the Director of Corporate Enforcement that we should be wound up.

The rights of the shareholders to a return of our assets on dissolution or winding up, following the settlement of all claims of creditors, are prescribed in our Articles of Association or the terms of any shares issued by the directors from time to time. The holders of preferred shares in particular may have the right to priority in a dissolution or winding up. If the Articles of Association and terms of issue of the shares of the

Company contain no specific provisions in respect of a dissolution or winding up then, subject to the shareholder priorities and the rights of any creditors, the assets will be distributed to shareholders in proportion to the paid-up nominal value of the shares held. Our Articles of Association provide that our ordinary shareholders may be entitled to participate in a winding up, and the method by which the property will be divided shall be determined by the liquidator, subject to a special resolution of the shareholders, but such rights of ordinary shareholders to participate may be subject to the rights of any preferred shareholders to participate under the terms of any series or class of preferred shares.

Share Certificates

Pursuant to the Irish Companies Act, a shareholder is entitled to be issued a share certificate on request and subject to payment of a nominal fee.

Stock Exchange Listing

Our ordinary shares are traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ITRM." Our ordinary shares are not listed on the Euronext Dublin.

No Sinking Fund

Our shares have no sinking fund provisions.

Transfer and Registration of Shares

Our transfer agent is Computershare Trust Company, N.A. The transfer agent maintains our share register, and registration in the share register will be determinative of membership in us. A shareholder of ours who only holds shares beneficially will not be the holder of record of such shares. Instead, the depository or other nominee will be the holder of record of those shares. Accordingly, a transfer of shares from a person who holds such shares beneficially through a depository or other nominee will not be registered in our official share register, as the depository or other nominee will remain the record holder of any such shares.

A written instrument of transfer is required under Irish law in order to register on our official share register any transfer of shares (i) from a person who holds such shares directly to any other person, (ii) from a person who holds such shares beneficially to a person who holds such shares directly or (iii) from a person who holds such shares beneficially where the transfer involves a change in the depository or other nominee that is the record owner of the transferred shares. An instrument of transfer is also required for a shareholder who directly holds shares to transfer those shares into his or her own broker account (or vice versa). Such instruments of transfer may give rise to Irish stamp duty, which must be paid prior to registration of the transfer on our official Irish share register. However, a shareholder who directly holds shares may transfer those shares into his or her own broker account (or vice versa) without giving rise to Irish stamp duty provided there is no change in the ultimate beneficial ownership of the shares as a result of the transfer and the transfer is not made in contemplation of a sale of the shares.

Any transfer of our shares that is subject to Irish stamp duty will not be registered in the name of the buyer unless an instrument of transfer is duly stamped and provided to our transfer agent. Our Articles of Association allow us, in our absolute discretion, to create an instrument of transfer and pay (or procure the payment of) any stamp duty, which is the legal obligation of a transferee. In the event of any such payment, we are (on behalf of ourselves or our affiliates) entitled to (i) seek reimbursement from the transferee or transferor (at its discretion), (ii) set-off the amount of the stamp duty against future dividends payable to the transferee or transferor (at its discretion) and (iii) have a lien against the shares on which it has paid stamp duty. Parties to a share transfer may assume that any stamp duty arising in respect of a transaction in our shares has been paid unless one or both of such parties is otherwise notified by us.

Our Articles of Association delegate to our secretary (or such other person as may be nominated by the secretary for this purpose) the authority to execute an instrument of transfer on behalf of a transferring party.

Our Articles of Association grant our board of directors general discretion to decline to register an instrument of transfer unless the transfer is in respect of one class of shares only, the instrument of transfer is accompanied by the certificate of shares to which it relates (if any) and such other evidence as the directors may reasonably require to show the right of the transfer to make the transfer, the instrument of transfer is in favor of not more than four transferees and it is lodged at our registered office or such other place as our directors or secretary may appoint.

The directors may suspend registration of transfers from time to time, not exceeding 30 days in aggregate each year, as our board of directors may from time to time determine (except as may be required by law).

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering 13,407,821 ordinary shares, together with Warrants to purchase 6,703,910 ordinary shares. Each ordinary share will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. We are also offering 13,407,821 Pre-funded Warrants to those purchasers whose purchase of ordinary shares in this offering would result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of the purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding ordinary shares following the consummation of this offering in lieu of the ordinary shares that would result in such excess ownership. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be exercisable for one ordinary share. The Pre-funded Warrants will be offered and sold together with the same Warrants that will be offered and sold with the ordinary shares offered hereby. Each Pre-funded Warrant will be offered and sold together with a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share. The ordinary shares or Pre-funded Warrants, as the case may be, and the Warrants, can only be purchased together in this offering, but the ordinary shares or Pre-funded Warrants, as the case may be, and the Warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. No Warrant for fractional ordinary shares will be issued, rather Warrants will be issued only for whole ordinary shares. We are also registering the ordinary shares and the ordinary shares issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants offered hereby.

Ordinary Shares

The description of our ordinary shares under the section "Description of Share Capital" in this prospectus is incorporated by reference herein.

Pre-Funded Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Pre-funded Warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Pre-funded Warrant, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Pre-funded Warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Pre-funded Warrants.

Duration and Exercise Price

Each Pre-funded Warrant offered hereby will have an initial exercise price per ordinary share equal to \$0.01. The Pre-funded Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire when exercised in full. The exercise price and number of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of share dividends, share splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our ordinary shares and the exercise price. Subject to the rules and regulations of the applicable trading market, we may at any time during the term of the Pre-funded Warrant, subject to the prior written consent of the holders, reduce the then current exercise price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by our board of directors. The Pre-funded Warrants will be issued separately from the Warrants.

Exercisability

The Pre-funded Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of ordinary shares purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the Pre-funded Warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding ordinary shares immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of beneficial ownership of outstanding shares after exercising the holder's Pre-funded Warrants up to 9.99% of the number of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Pre-funded Warrants. Purchasers of Pre-funded Warrants in this offering may also elect prior to the issuance of the Pre-funded Warrants to have the initial exercise limitation set at 9.99% of our outstanding ordinary shares.

Cashless Exercise

In lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of ordinary shares determined according to a formula set forth in the Pre-funded Warrants.

Fractional Shares

No fractional ordinary share will be issued upon the exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants. Rather, the number of ordinary shares to be issued will be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

Transferability

Subject to applicable laws, a Pre-funded Warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Pre-funded Warrant to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer.

Trading Market

There is no trading market available for the Pre-funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Pre-funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading market. Without a trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-funded Warrants will be extremely limited. The ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants are currently traded on the Nasdaq Global Market.

Right as a Shareholder

Except as otherwise provided in the Pre-funded Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of ordinary shares, the holders of the Pre-funded Warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our ordinary shares, including any voting rights, until they exercise their Pre-funded Warrants. The Pre-funded Warrants will provide that holders have the right to participate in distributions or dividends paid on our ordinary shares.

Fundamental Transaction

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Pre-funded Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our ordinary shares, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding ordinary shares, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding ordinary shares, the holders of the Pre-funded Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Pre-funded Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Pre-funded Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

Warrants

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Warrants included with the ordinary shares and the Pre-funded Warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Warrants, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Warrants.

Duration and Exercise Price

Each Warrant offered hereby will be a Warrant to purchase 0.5 of an ordinary share and will have an initial exercise price equal to \$ per ordinary share. The Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The exercise price and number of ordinary shares issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of share dividends, share splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our ordinary shares and the exercise price. Subject to the rules and regulations of the applicable trading market, we may at any time during the term of the Warrant, subject to the prior written consent of the holders, reduce the then current exercise price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by our board of directors. The Warrants will be issued separately from the ordinary shares, or the Pre-funded Warrants, as the case may be.

Exercisability

The Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of ordinary shares purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the Warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding ordinary shares immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of beneficial ownership of outstanding shares after exercising the holder's Warrants up to 9.99% of the number of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Warrants. Purchasers of Warrants in this offering may also elect prior to the issuance of the Warrants to have the initial exercise limitation set at 9.99% of our outstanding ordinary shares.

Cashless Exercise

If, at the time a holder exercises its Warrants, a registration statement registering the issuance of the ordinary shares underlying the Warrants under the Securities Act is not then effective or available for the issuance of such shares, then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price and subject to the nominal value of the shares being paid up as described below, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of ordinary shares determined according to a formula set forth in the Warrants.

Under Irish law, we are prohibited from issuing shares without at least the nominal value of the share being paid up. Therefore, in advance of undertaking a cashless exercise of Warrants, the holder will be required to pay the aggregate nominal amount of the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (the aggregate amount equal to the product of (i) the number of ordinary shares underlying the Warrants multiplied by (ii) \$0.01). Investors shall pay such aggregate nominal amount upfront in addition to the combined public offering price and we will hold the aggregate nominal amount on trust and will apply it as applicable in connection with cashless exercises of the Warrants by such investor or any assignee of the Warrants. Upon the exercise of the Warrants, other than by way of cashless exercise, or upon the termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, we will return to such holder the applicable portion of the aggregate nominal amount of the shares in connection with such Warrants that have been exercised other than by way of cashless exercise on a periodic six-month basis or promptly upon request by the holder and, upon termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, we will promptly return to the holder in full the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the shares in connection with such Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each holder shall have the right, upon three (3) trading days' notice to us, to require us to return the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the shares issuable upon exercise of such holder's Warrants that was paid by such holder, provided that any future cashless exercise of the Warrants by such holder shall require delivery of such aggregate nominal amount of the shares before the shares underlying such Warrants are issued.

Fractional Shares

No Warrant for fractional ordinary shares will be issued, rather Warrants will be issued only for whole ordinary shares. No fractional ordinary share will be issued upon the exercise of the Warrants. Rather, the number of ordinary shares to be issued will be rounded down to the nearest whole number.

Transferability

Subject to applicable laws, a Warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Warrant to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer

Trading Market

There is no trading market available for the Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading market. Without a trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be extremely limited. The ordinary shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants are currently traded on the Nasdaq Global Market.

Right as a Shareholder

Except as otherwise provided in the Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of ordinary shares, the holders of the Warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our ordinary shares, including any voting rights, until they exercise their Warrants. The Warrants will provide that holders have the right to participate in distributions or dividends paid on our ordinary shares.

Fundamental Transaction

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our ordinary shares, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding ordinary shares, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding ordinary shares, the holders of the Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. In addition, in the event of a fundamental transaction, the holders of the Warrants have the right to exercise on a "cashless" basis to receive, at the option of the holder, (i) a number of ordinary shares equal to the Black-Scholes value of the unexercised portion of the Warrant on the date of the consummation of the fundamental transaction divided by the volume weighted average price of the ordinary shares during the five trading days immediately preceding the announcement of the fundamental transaction or (ii) the consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of ordinary shares for which the Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

Placement Agent Warrants

We have agreed to grant to H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, or its designees, as partial consideration for the placement agent services, Placement Agent Warrants to purchase a number of our ordinary shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of ordinary shares and Pre-funded Warrants sold to the investors in this offering. The Placement Agent Warrants will have an exercise price of \$ (125% of the combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant) and will terminate on the five year anniversary of the commencement of sales in this offering. A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the Placement Agent Warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding ordinary shares immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the

amount of beneficial ownership of outstanding shares after exercising the holder's Placement Agent Warrant up to 9.99% of the number of our ordinary shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Placement Agent Warrants. The Placement Agent Warrants have substantially the same terms as the Warrants being sold to investors. The Placement Agent Warrants are registered on the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

This summary of certain terms and provisions of the Placement Agent Warrants is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Placement Agent Warrants, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. See also "Plan of Distribution" on page 57 of this prospectus for more information regarding the Placement Agent Warrants.

MATERIAL TAX CONSEQUENCES

Material Irish Tax Consequences

The following is a summary of the material Irish tax consequences for certain beneficial holders of our ordinary shares, Warrants and/orPre-funded Warrants. The summary is based upon Irish tax laws and the practice of the Irish Revenue Commissioners in effect on the date of this prospectus and correspondence with the Irish Revenue Commissioners. Changes in law and/or administrative practice may result in alteration of the tax considerations described below, possibly with retrospective effect.

The summary does not constitute tax advice and is intended only as a general guide. The summary is not exhaustive and holders of our ordinary shares, Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants should consult their own tax advisors about the Irish tax consequences (and the tax consequences under the laws of other relevant jurisdictions) of this offering, including the acquisition, ownership and disposal of our ordinary shares, Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants. The summary applies only to shareholders and holders of Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants who will own our ordinary shares, Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants as capital assets and does not apply to other categories of shareholders or holders of Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants, such as dealers in securities, trustees, insurance companies, collective investment schemes and shareholders or holders of Warrants and/or Pre-funded Warrants who have, or who are deemed to have, acquired our ordinary shares, Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants by virtue of an Irish office or employment (performed or carried on in Ireland). Such persons may be subject to special rules.

Tax on Chargeable Gains

The current rate of tax on chargeable gains (where applicable) in Ireland is 33%. A disposal of our ordinary shares, Warrants orPre-funded Warrants by a shareholder or holder of Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants who is not resident or ordinarily resident for tax purposes in Ireland will not give rise to Irish tax on any chargeable gain realized on such disposal unless such shares, Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants are used, held or acquired for the purposes of a trade or business carried on by such shareholder or holder of Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants through a branch or agency in Ireland.

A holder of our ordinary shares, Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants who is an individual and who is temporarily non-resident in Ireland may, under Irish anti-avoidance legislation, be liable to Irish tax on any chargeable gain realized on a disposal of our ordinary shares, Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants during the period in which such individual is non-resident.

Stamp Duty

The rate of stamp duty (where applicable) on transfers of shares of Irish incorporated companies is 1% of the price paid or the market value of the shares acquired, whichever is greater. Where Irish stamp duty arises, it is generally a liability of the transferee.

The rate of stamp duty on the grant or transfer of Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants is 1% of the price paid or the market value of the warrant, whichever is greater, and is payable by the recipient or transferee of the Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants, as applicable.

Shares Held Through DTC

A transfer of our ordinary shares effected by means of the transfer of book entry interests in DTC will not be subject to Irish stamp duty. On the basis that most of our ordinary shares are expected to be held through DTC, it is anticipated that most transfers of our ordinary shares will be exempt from Irish stamp duty.

Shares Held Outside of DTC or Transferred Into or Out of DTC

A transfer of our ordinary shares where any party to the transfer holds such shares outside of DTC may be subject to Irish stamp duty. Shareholders wishing to transfer their shares into (or out of) DTC may do so without giving rise to Irish stamp duty provided that:

- · there is no change in the beneficial ownership of such shares as a result of the transfer; and
- the transfer into (or out of) DTC is not effected in contemplation of a sale of such shares by a beneficial owner to a third party.

Withholding Tax on Dividends

As noted elsewhere in this prospectus, we do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future. To the extent that we do make dividend payments (or other returns to shareholders that are treated as "distributions" for Irish tax purposes), it should be noted that such distributions made by us will, in the absence of one of many exemptions, be subject to Irish dividend withholding tax, which is referred to in this prospectus as DWT, currently at a rate of 25%

For DWT purposes, a distribution includes any distribution that may be made by us to our shareholders, including cash dividends, non-cash dividends and additional stock taken in lieu of a cash dividend. Where an exemption does not apply in respect of a distribution made to a particular shareholder, we are responsible for withholding DWT prior to making such distribution.

General Exemptions

The following is a general overview of the scenarios where it will be possible for us to make payments of dividends without deduction of DWT.

Irish domestic law provides that a non-Irish resident shareholder is not subject to DWT on dividends received from us if such shareholder is beneficially entitled to the dividend and is either:

- a person (not being a company) resident for tax purposes in a Relevant Territory (including the United States) and is neither resident nor ordinarily resident in Ireland (Relevant Territories for DWT purposes include the following: Albania, Armenia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia & Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, China, Croatia, Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Estonia, Ethiopia, Finland, France, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Greece, Hong Kong, Hungary, Iceland, India, Israel, Italy, Japan, Kazakhstan, Korea, Kuwait, Latvia, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Macedonia, Malaysia, Malta, Mexico, Moldova, Montenegro, Morocco, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, Romania, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Slovenia, South Africa, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, The Republic Of Turkey, Ukraine, United Arab Emirates, United Kingdom, United States, Uzbekistan, Vietnam and Zambia);
- a company resident for tax purposes in a Relevant Territory, provided such company is not under the control, whether directly or indirectly,
 of a person or persons who is or are resident in Ireland;
- a company, wherever resident, that is controlled, directly or indirectly, by persons resident in a Relevant Territory and who is or are (as the case may be) not controlled by, directly or indirectly, persons who are not resident in a Relevant Territory;
- a company, wherever resident, whose principal class of shares (or those of its 75% direct or indirect parent) is substantially and regularly
 traded on a stock exchange in Ireland, on a recognized stock exchange in a Relevant Territory or on such other stock exchange approved by
 the Irish Minister for Finance; or

a company, wherever resident, that is wholly owned, directly or indirectly, by two or more companies where the principal class of shares of
each of such companies is substantially and regularly traded on a stock exchange in Ireland, on a recognized stock exchange in a Relevant
Territory or on such other stock exchange approved by the Irish Minister for Finance,

and provided, in all cases noted above, we have received from the shareholder, where required, the relevant DWT Form(s) prior to the payment of the dividend and such DWT Form(s) remain valid.

For non-Irish resident shareholders that cannot avail themselves of one of Ireland's domestic law exemptions from DWT, it may be possible for such shareholders to rely on the provisions of a double tax treaty to which Ireland is party to reduce the rate of DWT.

Our shareholders that do not fall within any of the categories specifically referred to above may nonetheless fall within other exemptions from DWT. If any shareholders are exempt from DWT, but receive dividends subject to DWT, such shareholders may apply for refunds of such DWT from the Irish Revenue Commissioners.

Income Tax on Dividends Paid on our Ordinary Shares

Irish income tax may arise for certain persons in respect of dividends received from Irish resident companies. A shareholder that is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland and that is entitled to an exemption from DWT generally has no liability to Irish income tax or the universal social charge on a dividend received from us. An exception to this position may apply where such shareholder holds our ordinary shares through a branch or agency in Ireland through which a trade is carried on.

A shareholder that is not resident or ordinarily resident in Ireland and that is not entitled to an exemption from DWT generally has no additional Irish income tax liability or a liability to the universal social charge. The DWT deducted by us discharges the liability to income tax. An exception to this position may apply where the shareholder holds our ordinary shares through a branch or agency in Ireland through which a trade is carried on.

Capital Acquisitions Tax

Irish capital acquisitions tax, or CAT, comprises principally gift tax and inheritance tax. CAT could apply to a gift or inheritance of our ordinary shares, Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants irrespective of the place of residence, ordinary residence or domicile of the parties. This is because our ordinary shares, Warrants and Pre-funded Warrants are regarded as property situated in Ireland for Irish CAT purposes as our share register must be held in Ireland. The person who receives the gift or inheritance has primary liability for CAT.

CAT is levied at a rate of 33% above certaintax-free thresholds. The appropriate tax free threshold is dependent upon (i) the relationship between the donor and the donee, and (ii) the aggregation of the values of previous gifts and inheritances received by the donee from persons within the same group threshold. Gifts and inheritances passing between spouses of the same marriage or civil partners of the same civil partnership are exempt from CAT. Children have a tax free threshold of ϵ 335,000 in respect of taxable gifts or inheritances received from their parents. Our shareholders and holders of Warrants or Pre-funded Warrants should consult their own tax advisors as to whether CAT is creditable or deductible in computing any domestic tax liabilities. There is also a "small gift exemption" from CAT whereby the first ϵ 3,000 of the taxable value of all taxable gifts taken by a donee from any one donor, in each calendar year, is exempt from CAT and is also excluded from any future aggregation. This exemption does not apply to an inheritance.

THE IRISH TAX CONSIDERATIONS SUMMARIZED ABOVE ARE FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. HOLDERS OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES, WARRANTS OR PRE-FUNDED WARRANTS SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES IN IRELAND, INCLUDING THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSAL OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES, WARRANTS AND PRE-FUNDED WARRANTS.

Material U.S. Tax Consequences

Introduction

This section describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants by U.S. holders (as defined below). It applies to you only if you acquire your ordinary shares and Warrants, or Pre-funded Warrants and Warrants, as applicable, in this offering and hold those securities as capital assets within the meaning of the U.S. federal tax laws (generally, property held for investment), and the discussion below assumes this to be the case. This section does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all tax considerations that may be relevant in light of a U.S. holder's particular circumstances, including any state, foreign or local tax considerations, any U.S. federal gift, estate or generation skipping transfer tax considerations and tax consequences applicable to special classes of U.S. holders, including:

- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities, or traders in securities who use a mark to market method of tax accounting;
- · real estate investment trusts or regulated investment companies;
- · tax-exempt entities including pension plans, "individual retirement accounts" or "Roth IRAs";
- · life insurance companies;
- · persons liable for alternative minimum tax;
- persons that hold our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants as part of a straddle, wash sale, notional principal contract, conversion transaction or integrated transaction;
- persons that hold our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants in, through or for the account of a "qualified business unit,"
 "disregarded entity" or branch of those persons situated outside the United States;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons that hold (directly, indirectly or constructively) in the aggregate 10% or more of our outstanding shares (measured by either voting power or value);
- except as specifically described below, entities classified as partnerships or other pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes, including beneficial owners of such entities;
- · persons who acquired our ordinary shares pursuant to the exercise of an employee stock option or otherwise as compensation for services; or
- U.S. holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar.

This section is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, its legislative history, existing and proposed regulations, published rulings and court decisions, all as currently in effect. These laws are subject to change, possibly on a retroactive basis. No ruling has been or will be sought from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the matters discussed below, and there can be no assurance the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership or disposition of our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court. You should consult a competent tax advisor with respect to the U.S. federal, state and local tax consequences to you of acquiring, holding and disposing of ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, as applicable.

You are a U.S. holder if you are a beneficial owner of our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants and you are, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

• an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;

- a corporation, or other entity taxable as a corporation, (1) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state therein or the District of Columbia, or (2) treated as such under the Code;
- · an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (1) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over the trust's administration and one or more U.S. persons are authorized to control all substantial decisions of the trust; or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

If an entity classified as a partnership for U S. federal income tax purposes holds our ordinary shares. Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in that partnership with respect to its holdings of our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership.

Allocation of Offering Price to Ordinary Shares, Pre-Funded Warrants and Warrants

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the ordinary shares and Warrants, orPre-funded Warrants and Warrants, as applicable, will be treated as an "investment unit" consisting of one ordinary share or one Pre-funded Warrant to purchase one ordinary share, as applicable, and a Warrant to acquire 0.5 of an ordinary share, subject to adjustment. The purchase price for each investment unit will be allocated between the relevant components in proportion to their relative fair market values at the time the investment unit is purchased by the holder. This allocation of the combined purchase price for each investment unit will establish the holder's initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the ordinary share or Pre-funded Warrant, as applicable, and the Warrant included in each investment unit. The separation of the ordinary share or Pre-funded Warrant, as applicable, and Warrant included in each investment unit should not be a taxable event for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Treatment of Pre-Funded Warrants

Although the matter is not entirely free from doubt, a Pre-funded Warrant should be treated as an ordinary share for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and a U.S. holder of a Pre-funded Warrant should generally be taxed in the same manner as a U.S. holder of an ordinary share as described below. Accordingly, upon exercise, the holding period of a Pre-funded Warrant should carry over to the ordinary share received. Similarly, the tax basis of the Pre-funded Warrant should carry over to the ordinary share received upon exercise increased by the exercise price of \$0.01. The balance of this discussion generally assumes that the characterization described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Ownership and Disposition of Warrants

Exercise and Expiration of Warrants

In general, a U.S. holder will not recognize gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon exercise of a Warrant. The U.S. holder will take a tax basis in the ordinary share acquired upon the exercise of a Warrant equal to the exercise price of the Warrant, increased by the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Warrant exercised (as determined pursuant to the rules discussed above). The U.S. holder's holding period for the ordinary share acquired upon exercise of the Warrant will begin on the day following the date of that exercise and will not include any period during which the U.S. holder held the Warrant.

In certain limited circumstances, a U.S. holder may be permitted to undertake a cashless exercise of Warrants into our ordinary shares. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise of Warrants into our ordinary shares is unclear, and the tax consequences of such a cashless exercise could differ from the consequences upon the exercise of a Warrant described in the preceding paragraph.

The lapse or expiration of a Warrant will be treated as if the U.S. holder sold or exchanged the Warrant and recognized a capital loss equal to the U.S. holder's tax basis in the Warrant. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Certain Adjustments to and Distributions on our Warrants

An adjustment to the number of our ordinary shares issued upon the exercise of a Warrant, or an adjustment to the exercise price of a Warrant, may be treated as a constructive distribution to a U.S. holder of the Warrant if, and to the extent that, such adjustment has the effect of increasing such U.S. holder's proportionate interest in our "earnings and profits" or assets, depending on the circumstances of such adjustment (for example, if such adjustment is to compensate for a distribution of cash or other property to holders of our ordinary shares). An adjustment made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula that has the effect of preventing dilution should generally not be considered to result in a constructive distribution. Any such constructive distribution would be taxable whether or not there is an actual distribution of cash or other property to the U.S. holder of the Warrant.

In certain circumstances, if we were to make a distribution in cash or other property with respect to our ordinary shares after the issuance of the Warrants, then we may make a corresponding distribution to a holder of a Warrant. The taxation of a distribution received with respect to a Warrant is unclear. It is possible that such a distribution would be treated as a distribution (or constructive distribution), although other treatments are possible. For more information regarding the tax considerations related to distributions, see the discussion below under "Ownership and Disposition of our Ordinary Shares—Taxation of Dividends." U.S. holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of any adjustments to and distributions on the Warrants.

Disposition of our Warrants

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, if you are a U.S. holder and you sell or otherwise dispose of a Warrant, you will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount that you realize and your tax basis, determined in U.S. dollars, in the Warrant. Capital gains of a non-corporate U.S. holder generally are taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Ownership and Disposition of our Ordinary Shares

Taxation of Dividends

As described above, we have never paid and do not expect to pay cash dividends. If we were to make current distributions in respect of our ordinary shares, under the U.S. federal income tax laws, and subject to the passive foreign investment company, or PFIC, rules discussed below, if you are a U.S. holder, the gross amount of any dividend paid by us out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. However, because we do not expect to calculate our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, the entire amount of any distribution may be treated as a dividend. If you are a non-corporate U.S. holder, with some exceptions dividends that constitute qualified dividend income will be taxable to you at the preferential rates applicable to long-term capital gains provided that you hold your ordinary shares for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the ex-dividend date and meet other holding period requirements. If we were determined to be a PFIC during either a given taxable year or the preceding taxable year, dividends paid by us during the later taxable year would not be qualified dividend income and, therefore, would be ineligible for the preferential rates described above; instead, any such dividend would be subject to tax at the rates applicable to ordinary income. The dividend is taxable to you when you receive the dividend, actually or constructively. The

dividend will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally allowed to U.S. corporations in respect of dividends received from other corporations.

The amount of the dividend distribution that you must include in your income as a U.S. holder will be the U.S. dollar value of the payments made, determined at the spot rate on the date the dividend distribution is includable in your income, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars. You must include any Irish tax withheld from the dividend payment in this amount, even though you will not in fact receive the amount of that tax. Generally, any gain or loss resulting from currency exchange fluctuations during the period from the date you include the dividend payment in income to the date you convert the payment into U.S. dollars will be treated as ordinary income or loss and will not be eligible for the special tax rates applicable to qualified dividend income. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

Distributions (or portions thereof) from corporations demonstrated to be in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits, as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes, will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the receiving shareholder's basis in its shares and thereafter as capital gain. However, as noted above, because we do not expect to calculate our earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, the entire amount of any distribution may be treated as a dividend.

Dividends generally will be income from sources outside the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes. Dividends will, depending on your circumstances, generally be either passive category income or general category income for purposes of computing the foreign tax credit allowable to you. Subject to certain limitations, any Irish tax withheld and paid over to Ireland will be creditable or deductible (at your option) against your U.S. federal income tax liability. However, no foreign tax credit would be allowed if you qualified for an exemption from Irish withholding tax, as described more fully above in "—Material Irish Tax Consequences—General Exemptions."

Taxation of Capital Gains

Subject to the PFIC rules discussed below, if you are a U.S. holder and you sell or otherwise dispose of your ordinary shares, you will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes equal to the difference between the U.S. dollar value of the amount that you realize and your tax basis, determined in U.S. dollars, in your ordinary shares.

Capital gains of a non-corporate U.S. holder generally are taxed at preferential rates where the property is held for more than one year. The gain or loss generally will be income or loss from sources within the United States for foreign tax credit limitation purposes.

PFIC Rules

Special rules apply to U.S. holders who hold shares or Warrants in a foreign corporation that is treated as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The determination of whether a foreign corporation is a PFIC is primarily factual and cannot be made definitively until after the close of the tax year. We do not expect to be a PFIC for the taxable year ending December 31, 2020, but this conclusion is not free from doubt as described more fully in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus under the caption "There can be no assurance that we will not be a passive foreign investment company for any taxable year, which could result in adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. investors."

If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, and you are a U.S. holder that did not make either election described below, you would be subject to special (default) rules with respect to: (1) any gain realized on the sale or other disposition of our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants and (2) any "excess"

distribution" that we make to you (generally, any distribution during a single taxable year that, when added to all other distributions made during that year, is greater than 125 percent of the average annual distribution received in respect of your ordinary shares during the three preceding taxable years or, if shorter, your holding period for the ordinary shares). Neither of the elections described below is effective with respect to shares treated as owned by reason of holding unexercised Warrants; whether the same is true with respect to unexercised Pre-funded Warrants is unclear.

Under these default rules: (1) the gain or excess distribution will be allocated ratably over the applicable holding period for the ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, as the case may be, (2) the amount allocated to the taxable year in which you realize the gain or excess distribution will be taxed as ordinary income, (3) the amount allocated to each prior year, with certain exceptions, will be taxed at the highest tax rate in effect for that year, and (4) the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax will be imposed in respect of the tax attributable to each such year. Special rules apply for calculating the amount of the foreign tax credit with respect to excess distributions by a PFIC.

Your actual or deemed holdings of our ordinary shares will be treated as holdings of shares in a PFIC if we were a PFIC at any time during your holding period for our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants, even if we are not currently a PFIC.

If you own ordinary shares in a PFIC that are treated as "marketable stock," you may make anark-to-market election. If you make a valid and timely mark-to-market election, you will not be subject to the default PFIC rules described above. Instead, in general, you will include as ordinary income each year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of your ordinary shares at the end of the taxable year over your adjusted basis in your ordinary shares. These amounts of ordinary income will not be eligible for the favorable tax rates applicable to long-term capital gains. You will also be allowed to claim an ordinary loss in respect of the excess, if any, of the adjusted basis of your ordinary shares over their fair market value at the end of the taxable year (but only to the extent of the net amount of previously included income as a result of the mark-to-market election). Your basis in your ordinary shares will be adjusted to reflect any such income included or loss claimed.

Alternatively, if you own ordinary shares in a PFIC, you may make a "qualified electing fund," or QEF, election. If you make a valid and timely QEF election and we provide certain required information to you, you will not be subject to the default PFIC rules described above with respect to those ordinary shares. Instead, for each taxable year to which such an election applies, you will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on your pro rata share of our net capital gain and ordinary earnings, regardless of whether such amounts are actually distributed to you in that year or any later year. However, we do not expect to provide U.S. Holders with the information necessary to make a valid QEF election, and U.S. Holders should therefore assume that a QEF election will not be available.

In addition, notwithstanding any election you make with regard to the ordinary shares and as noted above, dividends that you receive from us would not constitute qualified dividend income to you if we were a PFIC either in the taxable year of the distribution or the preceding taxable year. Dividends that you receive that do not constitute qualified dividend income are not eligible for taxation at the preferential rates applicable to qualified dividend income; instead, such dividends are subject to tax at rates applicable to ordinary income. In addition, as noted above, because we do not expect to calculate earnings and profits in accordance with U.S. federal income tax principles, the entire amount of any distribution may be treated as a dividend.

If you own our ordinary shares, Pre-funded Warrants or Warrants during any year that we are a PFIC, you generally will be required to file an Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, Form 8621.

Medicare Tax

A U.S. holder that is an individual or estate, or a trust that does not fall into a special class of trusts that is exempt from such tax, will be subject to a 3.8 percent tax on the lesser of (1) the U.S. holder's "net investment

income" for the relevant taxable year and (2) the excess of the U.S. holder's modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between \$125,000 and \$250,000, depending on the individual's circumstances). A holder's net investment income will generally include its dividend income and its net gains from the disposition of shares or Warrants, unless such dividend income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities).

Information with Respect to Foreign Financial Assets

Owners of "specified foreign financial assets" with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 (and in some circumstances, a higher threshold) may be required to file an information report with respect to such assets with their tax returns. "Specified foreign financial assets" may include financial accounts maintained by foreign financial institutions, as well as the following, if they are not held in accounts maintained by financial institutions: (i) stocks and securities issued by non-U.S. persons, (ii) financial instruments and contracts held for investment that have non-U.S. issuers or counterparties, and (iii) interests in foreign entities.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

If you are a non-corporate U.S. holder, information reporting generally will apply to:

- · dividend payments or other taxable distributions made to you within the United States, and
- the payment of proceeds to you from the sale of our ordinary shares effected at a U.S. office of a broker.

Additionally, backup withholding may apply to such payments if you are a non-corporate U.S. holder that:

- fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number,
- · is notified by the IRS that you have failed to report all interest and dividends required to be shown on your federal income tax returns, or
- in certain circumstances, fails to comply with applicable certification requirements.

Payment of the proceeds from the sale of our ordinary shares effected at a foreign office of a broker generally will not be subject to information reporting or backup withholding unless:

- · the proceeds are transferred to an account maintained by you in the United States,
- the payment of proceeds or the confirmation of the sale is mailed to you at a U.S. address, or
- the sale has some other specified connection with the United States as provided in U.S. Treasury regulations,

except if the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a U.S. person and the documentation requirements described above are met or you otherwise establish an exemption.

In addition, a sale of our ordinary shares effected at a foreign office of a broker will be subject to information reporting if the broker is:

- · a U.S. person,
- a controlled foreign corporation for U.S. tax purposes,
- an individual or entity that is not a U.S. person and 50 percent or more of whose gross income is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business for a specified three-year period, or

• a foreign partnership, if at any time during its tax year (1) one or more of its partners are "U.S. persons", who in the aggregate hold more than 50 percent of the income or capital interest in the partnership, or (2) such foreign partnership is engaged in the conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

unless the broker does not have actual knowledge or reason to know that you are a U.S. person and the documentation requirements described above are met or you otherwise establish an exemption. Backup withholding will apply if the sale is subject to information reporting and the broker has actual knowledge that you are a U.S. person.

You generally may obtain a refund of any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules that exceed your income tax liability by timely filing a refund claim with the IRS.

THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS SUMMARIZED ABOVE ARE FOR GENERAL INFORMATION ONLY. HOLDERS OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES, PRE-FUNDED WARRANTS OR WARRANTS SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE U.S. FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL AND FOREIGN TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACQUISITION, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSAL OF OUR ORDINARY SHARES, PRE-FUNDED WARRANTS OR WARRANTS, INCLUDING THE EFFECT OF ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY, SUCH AS THE TAX TREATY BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND IRELAND.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We engaged H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, which we refer to herein as "H.C. Wainwright" or the "placement agent", to act as our exclusive placement agent to solicit offers to purchase the securities offered by this prospectus on a reasonable best efforts basis. H.C. Wainwright is not purchasing or selling any securities, nor are they required to arrange for the purchase and sale of any specific number or dollar amount of securities, other than to use their "reasonable best efforts" to arrange for the sale of the securities by us. Therefore, we may not sell the entire amount of securities being offered. There is no minimum amount of proceeds that is a condition to closing of this offering. We will enter into a securities purchase agreement directly with the institutional investors, at the investors' option, who purchase our securities in this offering. Investors who do not enter into a securities purchase agreement shall rely solely on this prospectus in connection with the purchase of our securities in this offering. H.C. Wainwright may engage one or more sub-placement agents or selected dealers to assist with the offering.

Fees and Expenses

The following table shows the per ordinary share and Warrant and Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant placement agent cash fees and total placement agent cash fees we will pay in connection with the sale of the securities in this offering, assuming the purchase of all of the securities we are offering.

Per ordinary share and Warrant placement agent cash fees	\$
Per Pre-funded Warrant and Warrant placement agent cash fees	\$
Total	\$

We have agreed to pay the placement agent a total cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds of this offering and a management fee equal to 1.0% of the gross proceeds raised in this offering. We will also reimburse the placement agent's reasonable and documented expenses in connection with this offering, including fees and expenses of outside counsel, in the amount of up to \$90,000, the placement agent's clearing expenses in the amount of up to \$12,900 and reasonable and documented expenses incurred by the placement agent for electronic roadshow expenses. We estimate the total offering expenses of this offering that will be payable by us, excluding the placement agent fees and expenses, will be approximately \$547,100. After deducting the placement agent fees and our estimated offering expenses, we expect the net proceeds from this offering to be approximately \$10.4 million, assuming the sale of all of the ordinary shares and Warrants, no sale of any Pre-funded Warrants in this offering, no exercise of any Warrants issued in this offering or the Placement Agent Warrants and no sale of securities to Sarissa pursuant to the Sarissa Right to Purchase.

Placement Agent Warrants

We have agreed to grant to H.C. Wainwright, or its designees, as partial consideration for the placement agent services, Placement Agent Warrants to purchase a number of ordinary shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of ordinary shares and Pre-funded Warrants sold to the investors in this offering. The Placement Agent Warrants will have an exercise price of \$\(\) (125% of the combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant) and will terminate on the five year anniversary of the commencement of sales in this offering. The Placement Agent Warrants are registered on the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Other Relationships

The placement agent acted as the placement agent in connection with our offerings consummated in June 2020 and July 2020, for which it has received customary fees and expenses. With respect to our June 2020 offering, we paid the placement agent \$350,000 in commissions, and as partial consideration for the placement

agent services, we issued placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 208,023 ordinary shares to designees of H.C. Wainwright at an exercise price of \$2.1031 per ordinary share. In our July 2020 offering, we paid the placement agent \$350,000 in commissions, and as partial consideration for the placement agent services, we issued placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 236,088 ordinary shares to designees of H.C. Wainwright at an exercise price of \$1.8531 per ordinary share. In connection with each such offering, we agreed to reimburse the placement agent's reasonable and documented expenses, including fees and expenses of outside counsel, in the amount of up to \$90,000 and the placement agent's clearing expenses in the amount of up to \$12,900 and we granted a right of first refusal to H.C. Wainwright pursuant to which it had the right to act as the sole manager, underwriter or agent, as applicable, for our capital raises for a certain period of time. The placement agent may, from time to time, engage in transactions with or perform services for us in the ordinary course of its business and may continue to receive compensation from us for such services.

Determination of Offering Price

The combined public offering price per ordinary share and Warrant and the combined public offering price perPre-funded Warrant and Warrant we are offering and the exercise prices and other terms of the Warrants were negotiated between us and the investors, in consultation with the placement agent based on the trading of our ordinary shares prior to this offering, among other things. Other factors considered in determining the public offering prices of the securities we are offering and the exercise prices and other terms of the Warrants include the history and prospects of our company, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant. The securities offered hereby will be sold at a fixed price until the completion of the offering.

Lock-up Agreements

Each of our officers and directors have agreed with the placement agent to be subject to alock-up period of 45 days following the date of this prospectus. This means that, during the applicable lock-up period, our officers and directors may not offer for sale, contract to sell, or sell any of our ordinary shares or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, our ordinary shares in each case other than, (A) transfers of securities (i) to an immediate family member or to a trust, or other entity formed for estate planning purposes, formed for the direct or indirect benefit of the holder or of holder's immediate family member, (ii) as a bona fide gift, (iii) if the holder is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, to another business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the holder or as part of a disposition, transfer or distribution by the holder to its members, limited partners or equity holders, (iv) to the holder's affiliates or any investment fund or other entity controlled or managed by the holder, or (v) if the holder is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust; (B) receipt of ordinary shares upon exercise of options or upon vesting of restricted share awards pursuant to our equity incentive plans or the transfer or disposition, or withholding, of ordinary shares or any securities convertible into ordinary shares upon a vesting event or upon exercise of options or warrants to purchase our securities, in each case on a cashless or net exercise basis or to cover the holder's tax obligations, provided that any filing under the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to such exercise, vesting, or sale or transfer to cover tax withholding obligations; (C) the transfer of securities pursuant to agreements under which we have the option to repurchase or right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such securities or in connection with a termination of the holder's services to us provided that any filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act made in connection with such transfer shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (C); (D) the sale of securities by the holder pursuant to a trading plan under Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act that was established prior to the date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of our ordinary shares during the 45-day period described above and (ii) no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the holder or us regarding the establishment of such plan; (E) the transfer of securities by will or intestacy or that occurs by operation of law including pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement; or (F) the transfer or disposition of securities acquired in this offering or

acquired on the open market following this offering provided that in the case of any transfer or disposition pursuant to this clause (F), no filing by any party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement reporting a reduction in the beneficial ownership of the holder's ordinary shares shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or disposition (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the 45-day period referred to above). The placement agent may, in its sole discretion and without notice, waive the terms of any of these lock-up agreements.

In addition, we have agreed to not issue any ordinary shares or securities exercisable or convertible into ordinary shares for a period of 45 days following the closing date of this offering, except for the issuance of (A) ordinary shares or options or restricted share units or other equity awards to our employees, officers or directors pursuant to our equity incentive plans, (B) securities upon the exercise or exchange or conversion of any securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into ordinary shares issued and outstanding as of the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, provided that such securities have not been amended since the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in accordance with their terms) or to extend the term of such securities, (C) securities issued pursuant to the Investor Rights Agreement, (D) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of our disinterested directors, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period specified in the securities purchase agreement, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a person (or to the equityholders of a person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with our business and shall provide to us additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which we are issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities and (E) the ordinary shares, Warrants, and the Pre-funded Warrants issued to other investors pursuant to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, clauses (A) through (E) together, the Exempt Issuances. We have also agreed to not enter into any "variable rate transactions", including the issuance of securities that are based on trading prices of our ordinary shares after issuance of such securities or are subject to a price reset upon a specified or contingent event in the future, or the entry into an agreement to issue securities at a future determined price, for a period of one year following the closing date of this offering; provided that an "at the market" offering pursuant to an "at the market" equity distribution or sales agreement with the Placement Agent is not considered a "variable rate transaction."

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our ordinary shares is Computershare Trust Company, N.A.

Nasdaq Listing

Our ordinary shares are currently traded on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "ITRM." On October 16, 2020, the reported closing price per share of our ordinary shares was \$0.895.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the placement agent against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the placement agent may be required to make with respect to any of these liabilities.

Regulation M

The placement agent may be deemed to be an underwriter within the meaning of Section 2(a)(11) of the Securities Act and any fees received by it and any profit realized on the sale of the securities by it while acting as principal might be deemed to be underwriting discounts or commissions under the Securities Act. The placement agent will be required to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 10b-5 and Regulation M under the Exchange Act. These rules and regulations may limit the timing of purchases and sales of our securities by the placement agent. Under these rules and regulations, the placement agent may not (i) engage in any stabilization activity in connection with our securities; and (ii) bid for or purchase any of our securities or attempt to induce any person to purchase any of our securities, other than as permitted under the Exchange Act, until they have completed their participation in the distribution.

LEGAL MATTERS

Legal matters of U.S. federal law and New York State law in connection with this offering will be passed upon for us by Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, New York, New York. Certain legal matters with respect to Irish law in connection with the validity of the securities in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered and other legal matters will be passed upon for us by A&L Goodbody, Dublin, Ireland. Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, New York, New York, has acted as counsel for the placement agent in connection with certain legal matters related to this offering.

EXPERTS

The consolidated financial statements of Iterum Therapeutics plc as of December 31, 2019 and 2018, and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2019, have been incorporated by reference herein in reliance upon the report of KPMG, independent registered public accounting firm, incorporated by reference herein, and upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The audit report covering the December 31, 2019 consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph that states that the Company's recurring losses from operations and net capital deficiency raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of that uncertainty. The audit report covering the December 31, 2019 financial statements refers to a change to the method of accounting for leases as of January 1, 2019 due to the adoption of ASC Topic 842, *Leases*.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. Our SEC filings are available to you on the SEC's Internet site at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. Copies of certain information filed by us with the SEC are also available on our website at www.sec.gov. We have included our website at a way at a sec.gov. The sec.gov is a sec.gov in the sec.gov i

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we filed with the SEC. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement, including certain exhibits and schedules. You should review the information and exhibits in the registration statement for further information about us and the securities we are offering. Statements in this prospectus concerning any document we filed as an exhibit to the registration statement or that we otherwise filed with the SEC are not intended to be comprehensive and are qualified by reference to these filings. You should review the complete document to evaluate these statements. You can obtain a copy of the registration statement and exhibits from the SEC's Internet site.

INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to incorporate by reference into this prospectus information and reports that we file with the SEC. This means that we can disclose important information to you by referring to other documents that contain that information. Any information that we incorporate by reference is considered part of this prospectus. The documents and reports that we list below are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, other than any portion of any such documents that are not deemed "filed" under the Exchange Act in accordance with the Exchange Act and applicable SEC rules.

In addition, all documents and reports which we file pursuant to Section 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act after the date of this prospectus and prior to the termination of the offering made hereby are incorporated by reference into this prospectus as of the respective filing dates of these documents and reports.

We have filed the following documents with the SEC (File No. 001-38503). These documents are incorporated in this prospectus by reference as of their respective dates of filing:

- Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, filed with the SEC on March 12, 2020, as amended by our Annual Report on Form 10-K/A, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2020;
- Information under the caption "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" from our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A filed with the SEC on <u>April 25, 2019</u>;
- Our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2020, filed with the SEC on May 14, 2020, as amended by our Form 10-Q/A, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2020;
- Our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2020, filed with the SEC on August 6, 2020;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on January 17, 2020, February 14, 2020, March 6, 2020, May 15, 2020, June 3, 2020, June 4, 2020, June 15, 2020 (excluding Item 7.01 and Exhibit 99.2), June 29, 2020, July 1, 2020, July 13, 2020, July 17, 2020, August 11, 2020, September 1, 2020 (as amended by our Current Report on Form 8-K/A filed with the SEC on September 2, 2020), September 25, 2020 and September 30, 2020; and
- The description of our ordinary shares contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on May 22, 2018, including any
 amendments or supplements filed for the purpose of updating such description.

You may request a copy of these documents, which will be provided to you at no cost, by writing or telephoning us at:

Iterum Therapeutics plc
Attention: Investor Relations
Block 2 Floor 3 Harcourt Centre,
Harcourt Street,
Dublin 2, Ireland
+353 1 9038920

Statements contained in documents that we file with the SEC and that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus will automatically update and supersede information contained in this prospectus, including information in previously filed documents or reports that have been incorporated by reference into this prospectus, to the extent the new information differs from or is inconsistent with the old information. Any statement so modified or superseded will not be deemed to be a part of this prospectus, except as so modified or superseded. Because information that we later file with the SEC will update and supersede previously incorporated information, you should look at all of the SEC filings that we incorporate by reference to determine if any of the statements in this prospectus or in any documents previously incorporated by reference have been modified or superseded.



13,407,821 Ordinary Shares and Warrants to Purchase 6,703,910 Ordinary Shares Pre-funded Warrants to Purchase 13,407,821 Ordinary Shares and Warrants to Purchase 6,703,910 Ordinary Shares

Preliminary Prospectus

H.C. Wainwright & Co.

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHEREXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the estimated costs and expenses payable by the registrant expected to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities being registered hereby (other than placement agent fees). All of such expenses are estimates, except for the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") registration fee and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") filing fee.

	Amount to be Paid	
SEC registration fee	\$ 2,078.3	6
FINRA filing fee	3,357.5	0
Printing fees and expenses	45,000.0	0
Legal fees and expenses	435,000.0	0
Placement agent expenses	222,900.0	0
Accounting fees and expenses	45,000.0	0
Miscellaneous expenses	16,664.1	4
Total	\$ 770,000.0	0

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATIONOF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

To the fullest extent permitted by Irish law, our Articles of Association confer an indemnity on our directors and officers. However, this indemnity is limited by the Irish Companies Act, which prescribes that an advance commitment to indemnify only permits a company to pay the costs or discharge the liability of a director or corporate secretary where judgment is given in favor of the director or corporate secretary in any civil or criminal action in respect of such costs or liability, or where an Irish court grants relief because the director or corporate secretary acted honestly and reasonably and ought fairly to be excused. Any provision whereby an Irish company seeks to commit in advance to indemnify its directors or corporate secretary over and above the limitations imposed by the Irish Companies Act will be void under Irish law, whether contained in its Articles of Association or any contract between the company and the director or corporate secretary. This restriction does not apply to our executives who are not directors, the corporate secretary or other persons who would be considered "officers" within the meaning of that term under the Irish Companies Act.

Our Articles of Association also contain indemnification and expense advancement provisions for persons who are not directors or our corporate secretary.

We have also entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. In addition, our subsidiary, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, has entered into an indemnification agreement with each of our directors and executive officers. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify an indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, including indemnification of expenses such as attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and settlement amounts incurred by the indemnitee in any action or proceeding, including any action or proceeding by us or in our right, arising out of the person's services as a director or executive officer.

We are permitted under our Articles of Association and the Irish Companies Act to take out directors' and officers' liability insurance, as well as other types of insurance, for our directors, officers, employees and agents. We have purchased and maintain a directors' and officers' liability policy for such purpose for the benefit of our directors and officers and directors and officers of its subsidiaries.

ITEM 15. RECENTSALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

The following sets forth information regarding all securities issued and sold by us within the past three years that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which share numbers have been adjusted, as appropriate, for the one for 15.71 reverse stock split of our ordinary shares that became effective on May 15, 2018:

- 1) From March 7, 2017 through the filing of our registration statement on FormS-8 on May 25, 2018, we granted stock options under our 2015 Equity Incentive Plan to purchase an aggregate of 198,798 ordinary shares with exercise prices ranging between \$3.30 and \$4.40 per ordinary share to 31 employees, directors and consultants, of which 180,395 remain outstanding.
- 2) On February 16, 2018, we issued an aggregate of 1,709,650 of our SeriesB-2 preferred shares to 17 accredited investors at a purchase price of \$18.85 per share, for an aggregate purchase price of \$32.2 million. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, all such Series B-2 preferred shares converted into ordinary shares.
- 3) On April 27, 2018, we issued warrants to purchase an aggregate of 19,890 of our SeriesB-2 preferred shares to two accredited investors at an exercise price of \$18.85 per share, for an aggregate exercise price of \$374,927. Upon the closing of our initial public offering, all such warrants converted into warrants to purchase ordinary shares.
- 4) Pursuant to the terms of a subscription agreement with a supplier, as described in Note 9 to our consolidated financial statements appearing in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, (i) on December 14, 2018, we issued 190,615 ordinary shares to a supplier at a price of \$7.14 per ordinary share for an aggregate subscription price of \$1.36 million; (ii) on July 15, 2019, we issued 17,222 ordinary shares to a supplier at a price of \$6.53 per ordinary share for an aggregate subscription price of \$0.11 million; (iii) on August 19, 2019, we issued 245,493 ordinary shares to a supplier at a price of \$6.79 per ordinary share for an aggregate subscription price of \$1.67 million; and (iv) on September 30, 2019, we issued 199,056 ordinary shares to a supplier at a price of \$6.32 per ordinary share for an aggregate subscription price of \$1.26 million. Our wholly owned subsidiary, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, paid the aggregate subscription price for each subscription to us in satisfaction of the supplier's obligation to pay the subscription monies to us and Iterum Therapeutics International Limited's obligation to pay certain amounts due and owing under certain commercial agreements entered into between such subsidiary and the supplier.
- 5) On January 21, 2020, Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited ("Iterum Bermuda") issued, and we and each of our other subsidiaries guaranteed, an aggregate of 51,588 Units consisting of (i) 6.500% Exchangeable Senior Subordinated Notes due 2025, issued by Iterum Bermuda in the aggregate original principal amount of \$51.6 million, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on an unsecured senior subordinated basis by us and each of our other subsidiaries, and (ii) Limited Recourse Royalty-Linked Subordinated Notes, issued by Iterum Bermuda in the aggregate original principal amount of \$0.1 million, fully and unconditionally guaranteed on an unsecured senior subordinated basis by us and each of our other subsidiaries, for an aggregate purchase price of \$51.6 million, before deducting placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses. SVB Leerink acted as the exclusive placement agent and received commissions of \$1.4 million in connection with the private placement.
- 6) On June 3, 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Intracoastal Capital, LLC, Armistice Capital Master Fund, Ltd., and Lincoln Park Capital Fund, LLC. Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement, we issued to such investors warrants to purchase up to 1,485,885 ordinary shares. The warrants have an exercise price of \$1.62 per ordinary share, are immediately exercisable and expire on December 5, 2025. H. C. Wainwright & Co., LLC ("Wainwright") acted as placement agent for the offering and received commissions of \$350,000 in connection with the offering. As partial consideration for the services provided to us by Wainwright as placement agent for the offering, we issued placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 208,023 ordinary shares to designees of

- Wainwright. The placement agent warrants have an exercise price of \$2.1031 per ordinary share, are immediately exercisable and expire on June 3, 2025.
- On June 30, 2020, we entered into a securities purchase agreement with Intracoastal Capital, LLC, Armistice Capital Master Fund, Ltd., and Anson Investments Master Fund LP. Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement, we issued to such investors warrants to purchase up to 1,686,343 ordinary shares. The warrants have an exercise price of \$1.42 per ordinary share, are immediately exercisable and expire on January 2, 2026. Wainwright acted as placement agent for the offering and received commissions of \$350,000 in connection with the offering. As partial consideration for the services provided to us by Wainwright as placement agent for the offering, we issued placement agent warrants to purchase an aggregate of 236,088 ordinary shares to designees of Wainwright. The placement agent warrants have an exercise price of \$1.8531 per ordinary share, are immediately exercisable and expire on June 30, 2025.

The offer, sale and issuance of the securities described in paragraph 1 above were exempt from registration under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under either (a) Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act or (b) under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder). All recipients had adequate access, through their employment or other relationship with us or through other access to information provided by us, to information about it. We did not pay or give, directly or indirectly, any commission or other remuneration, including underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with any of the issuances of securities described in paragraph 1 above. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

The offers, sales and issuances of the securities described in paragraphs 2 and 3 above were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) in that the transactions were by an issuer not involving any public offering. We did not pay or give, directly or indirectly, any commission or other remuneration, including underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with any of the issuances of securities listed above. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed upon the share certificates issued in these transactions. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

The offer, sale and issuance of the securities described in paragraph 4 above were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) in that the transaction was by an issuer not involving any public offering or were exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance on Regulation S promulgated under the Securities Act on the basis that the shares will not be offered, sold, pledged or transferred in the United States or to a U.S. person for a defined period. We did not pay or give, directly or indirectly, any commission or other remuneration, including underwriting discounts and commissions, in connection with any of the issuances of securities listed above. The recipients of the securities in each of these transactions represented their intentions to acquire the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof, and appropriate legends were placed upon the share certificates issued in these transactions. The sales of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

The offer, sale and issuance of the securities in the private placement transactions described in paragraphs 5, 6 and 7 above were exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act (or Regulation D promulgated thereunder) in that the transactions were by an issuer not involving any public offering and appropriate legends were placed upon the securities issued in these transactions. The sale of these securities were made without any general solicitation or advertising.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITSAND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description of Document	Filed with this Registration Statement	Incorporated by Reference herein from Form or Schedule	Filing Date	SEC File Number
1.1	Form of Placement Agency Agreement to be entered into by and between Iterum Therapeutics plc and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC	X			
3.1	Amended and Restated Constitution of Iterum Therapeutics plc		Form 8-K (Exhibit 3.1)	6/15/2020	001-38503
4.1	Form of Ordinary Share Certificate of Registrant		Form S-1 (Exhibit 4.1)	5/1/2018	333-224582
4.2	Form of Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares issued to purchasers in connection with Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 3, 2020		Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	6/4/2020	001-38503
4.3	Form of Placement Agent Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares issued to designees of Placement Agent in connection with Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 3, 2020		Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.2)	6/4/2020	001-38503
4.4	Form of Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares issued to purchasers in connection with Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 30, 2020		Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.1)	7/1/2020	001-38503
4.5	Form of Placement Agent Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares issued to designees of Placement Agent in connection with Securities Purchase Agreement dated June 30, 2020		Form 8-K (Exhibit 4.2)	7/1/2020	001-38503

4.6	Indenture (including form of note), dated January 21, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee		Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.2)	3/12/2020	001-38503
4.7	Form of 6.500% Exchangeable Senior Subordinated Note due 2025 (included within Exhibit 4.6)		Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.3)	3/12/2020	001-38503
4.8	Indenture (including form of note), dated January 21, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited, Iterum Holders' Representative LLC and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as trustee		Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.4)	3/12/2020	001-38503
4.9	Form of Limited Recourse Royalty-Linked Subordinated Note (included within Exhibit 4.8)		Form 10-K (Exhibit 4.5)	3/12/2020	001-38503
4.10	Form of Warrant	X			
4.11	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant	X			
4.12	Form of Placement Agent Warrant	X			
5.1	Opinion of A&L Goodbody	X			
5.2	Opinion of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP	X			
10.1†	License Agreement by and among Registrant, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited and Pfizer Inc. dated as of November 18, 2015		Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.1)	5/1/2018	333-224582

10.2	Amended and Restated Investor Rights Agreement by and between Registrant and certain of its shareholders dated May 18, 2017	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.2)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.3	2015 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.3)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.4	Forms of U.S. Stock Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.4)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.5	Forms of Irish Stock Option Agreement, Stock Option Grant Notice and Notice of Exercise under the 2015 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.5)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.6	Amended and Restated 2018 Equity Incentive Plan	Form 8-K (Exhibit 99.1)	6/15/2020	001-38503
10.7	Forms of U.S. Stock Option Terms and Conditions and Stock Option Grant Notice under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.7)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.8	Forms of International Stock Option Terms and Conditions and Stock Option Grant Notice under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.8)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.9	Form of Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.9)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.10	Form of 2020 Restricted Share Unit Award Agreement under the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan	Form 10-K (Exhibit 10.10)	3/12/2020	001-38503
10.11	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between the Registrant and its directors and officers	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.10)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.12	Form of Indemnity Agreement by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and its directors and officers	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.11)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.13	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Corey N. Fishman dated November 18, 2015	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.12)	5/1/2018	333-224582

10.14	Amendment to Employment Agreement by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Corey N. Fishman dated May 2, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.13)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.15	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Michael W. Dunne dated November 18, 2015	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.14)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.16	Employment Terms by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Judith M. Matthews dated November 18, 2015	Form S-1 (Exhibit 10.15)	5/1/2018	333-224582
10.17	Amendment to Employment Agreement by and between Iterum Therapeutics US Limited and Judith M. Matthews dated May 2, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.16)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.18	Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.18)	5/16/2018	333-224582
10.19	Loan and Security Agreement by and among Silicon Valley Bank, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited, and Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, dated April 27, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.19)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.20	Intellectual Property Security Agreement by and among Silicon Valley Bank, the Registrant, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited, and Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, dated April 27, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.20)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.21	Warrant to Subscribe for Shares, issued to Silicon Valley Bank, dated April 27, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.21)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.22	Warrant to Subscribe for Shares, issued to Life Sciences Fund II LLC, dated April 27, 2018	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.22)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.23	Additional Form of Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares as may be issued to Silicon Valley Bank pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.23)	5/4/2018	333-224582

10.24	Additional Form of Warrant to Subscribe for Ordinary Shares as may be issued to Life Sciences Fund II LLC pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement	Form S-1/A (Exhibit 10.24)	5/4/2018	333-224582
10.25	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 16, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and the Investors party thereto	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.1)	1/17/2020	001-38503
10.26	Investor Rights Agreement, dated January 21, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and the Investors party thereto	Form 10-K (Exhibit 10.26)	3/12/2020	001-38503
10.27	First Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of January 16, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and Silicon Valley Bank	Form 8-K (Exhibit 10.3)	1/17/2020	001-38503
10.28	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 3, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics plc and the purchasers party thereto	Form 10-Q (Exhibit 10.1)	8/6/2020	001-38503
10.29	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics plc and the purchasers party thereto	Form 10-Q (Exhibit 10.2)	8/6/2020	001-38503
10.30	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement	X		
21.1	Subsidiaries of the Registrant	Form 10-K (Exhibit 21.1)	3/12/2020	001-38503

23.1	Consent of KPMG, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	X			
23.2	Consent of A&L Goodbody (included in Exhibit 5.1)	X			
23.3	Consent of Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP (included in Exhibit 5.2)	X			
24.1	Powers of Attorney (included on the signature pages to the Registration Statement)		Form S-1 (Exhibit 24.1)	10/9/2020	333-249432
25.1	The Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the Trustee under the Indenture, dated as of January 21, 2020 by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee		Form S-1 (Exhibit 25.1)	9/21/2020	333-248956
25.2	The Statement of Eligibility on Form T-1 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, of the Trustee under the Indenture, dated as of January 21, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, Iterum Therapeutics plc, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited, Iterum Holders' Representative LLC and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as trustee		Form S-1 (Exhibit 25.2)	9/21/2020	333-248956

[†] Confidential treatment granted as to portions of the exhibit. Confidential materials omitted and filed separately with the SEC.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (a)(1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act");

- (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in the volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement; and
- (iii) To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.

provided, however, that paragraphs (1)(i), (1)(ii) and (1)(iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those paragraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), that are incorporated by reference in the registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.

- (2) That, for the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at the time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:
 - (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;
 - (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
 - (iii) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
 - (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
 - (5) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act:
 - (i) the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of the registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of the registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
 - (ii) each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

- (b) The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (c) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the indemnification provisions described herein, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Chicago, State of Illinois, on October 20, 2020.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

Date: October 20, 2020 B

/s/ Corey N. Fishman Name: Corey N. Fishman Title: Chief Executive Officer

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ Corey N. Fishman Corey N. Fishman	Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	October 20, 2020
/s/ Judith M. Matthews Judith M. Matthews	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	October 20, 2020
* Brenton K. Ahrens	Interim Chairman of the Board of Directors	October 20, 2020
* Mark Chin	Director	October 20, 2020
* Patrick J. Heron	Director	October 20, 2020
* Ronald M. Hunt	Director	October 20, 2020
* David G. Kelly	Director	October 20, 2020
* Shahzad Malik, M.D.	Director	October 20, 2020
*By /s/ Corey N. Fishman Corey N. Fishman Attorney-in-fact		

PLACEMENT AGENCY AGREEMENT

			,	2020

H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC 430 Park Avenue New York, New York 10022

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Introduction. Subject to the terms and conditions herein (this "Agreement"), Iterum Therapeutics plc, an Irish incorporated public limited company (the
"Company"), hereby agrees to sell up to an aggregate of \$ of registered securities of the Company, including, but not limited to, shares (the
"Shares") of the Company's ordinary shares, \$0.01 nominal value per share (the 'Ordinary Shares"), pre-funded Ordinary Share purchase warrants to
purchase up to an aggregate of Ordinary Shares (the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), and Ordinary Share purchase warrants to purchase up to an
aggregate of Ordinary Shares (the "Warrants" and the Ordinary Shares underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Warrants, the "Warrant
Shares" and, the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares, the "Securities"), directly to various investors (each, an
"Investor" and, collectively, the "Investors") through H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (the "Placement Agent") as placement agent. The documents executed
and delivered by the Company and the Investors in connection with the Offering (as defined below), including, without limitation, a securities purchase
agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), shall be collectively referred to herein as the "Transaction Documents." The purchase price to the Investors for
each Share is \$ and the purchase price for each Pre-Funded Warrant is \$ The Placement Agent may retain other brokers or dealers to act as
sub-agents or selected-dealers on its behalf in connection with the Offering.

The Company hereby confirms its agreement with the Placement Agent as follows:

Section 1. Agreement to Act as Placement Agent.

(a) On the basis of the representations, warranties and agreements of the Company herein contained, and subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement, the Placement Agent shall be the exclusive placement agent in connection with the offering and sale by the Company of the Securities pursuant to the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-249432) (the "Registration Statement"), with the terms of such offering (the "Offering") to be subject to market conditions and negotiations between the Company, the Placement Agent and the prospective Investors. The Placement Agent will act on a reasonable best efforts basis and the Company agrees and acknowledges that there is no guarantee of the successful placement of the Securities, or any portion thereof, in the prospective Offering. Under no circumstances will the Placement Agent or any of its "Affiliates" (as defined below) be obligated to underwrite or purchase any of the Securities for its own account or otherwise provide any financing. The Placement Agent shall have no authority to bind the Company with respect to any prospective offer to purchase Securities and not as principal. The Placement Agent shall have no authority to bind the Company with respect to any prospective offer to purchase Securities and the Company shall have the sole right to accept offers to purchase Securities and may reject any such offer, in whole or in part. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, payment of the purchase price for, and delivery of, the Securities shall be made at one or more closings (each a "Closing" and the date on which each Closing occurs, a "Closing Date"). The Closing shall occur via "Delivery Versus Payment", i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Securities directly to the

account designated by the Placement Agent and, upon receipt of such Securities, the Placement Agent shall deliver such Securities to the applicable Investor and payment shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company. As compensation for services rendered, on each Closing Date, the Company shall pay to the Placement Agent the fees and expenses set forth below:

- (i) A cash fee equal to 7.0% of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Securities at the closing of the Offering (the "Closing").
- (ii) Such number of ordinary share purchase warrants (the "<u>Placement Agent Warrants</u>") to Placement Agent or its designees at each Closing to purchase Ordinary Shares equal to 7.0% of the aggregate number of Shares and Pre-Funded Warrants sold in the Offering. The Placement Agent Warrants shall have an exercise price equal to 125% of the public offering price per Ordinary Share and Warrant and shall have an expiration date of 5 years from the commencement of sales in the Offering.
- (iii) The Company also agrees that on the Closing Date, the Company will (i) reimburse the Placement Agent for its reasonable and documented out-of-pocket legal expenses of the Offering in an amount of up to an aggregate of \$90,000, (ii) reimburse the Placement Agent for its clearing expenses in the amount of up to \$12,900, and (iii) pay the Placement Agent a management fee of 1.0% of the gross proceeds of the Offering, by deduction from the proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein.
- (b) The term of the Placement Agent's exclusive engagement will be until January 20, 2022 (the "Exclusive Term"). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the provisions concerning indemnification and contribution contained herein and the Company's obligations contained in the indemnification provisions will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement, and the Company's obligation to pay fees actually earned and payable and to reimburse expenses actually incurred and reimbursable pursuant to Section 1 hereof and which are permitted to be reimbursed under FINRA Rule 5110(f)(2)(D)(i), will survive any expiration or termination of this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit the ability of the Placement Agent or its Affiliates to pursue, investigate, analyze, invest in, or engage in investment banking, financial advisory or any other business relationship with Persons (as defined below) other than the Company. As used herein (i) "Persons" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint share company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind and (ii) "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").

Section 2. Representations, Warranties and Covenants of the Company. The Company hereby represents, warrants and covenants to the Placement Agent as of the date hereof, and as of each Closing Date, as follows:

(a) Securities Law Filings. The Company has filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the 'Commission') the Registration Statement under the Securities Act, which was filed on October 9, 2020 and declared effective on , 2020 for the registration of the Securities under the Securities Act. Following the determination of pricing among the Company and the prospective Investors introduced to the Company by Placement Agent, the Company will file with the Commission pursuant to Rules 430A and 424(b) under the Securities Act, and the rules and regulations (the "Rules and Regulations") of the Commission promulgated thereunder, a final prospectus relating to the placement of the Securities, their respective pricings and the plan of distribution thereof and will advise the Placement Agent of all further information (financial and other) with respect to the Company required to be set forth therein. Such registration statement, at any given time, including the exhibits thereto filed at such time, as amended at such time, is hereinafter called the "Registration Statement"; such prospectus in the form in which it appears in the Registration Statement is hereinafter called the "Preliminary Prospectus"; the "Time of Sale Disclosure Package" shall mean the Preliminary Prospectus, any subscription agreement between the Company and the Investors, and any issuer free writing prospectus as defined in Rule 433 of the Act (each, a "Company Free Writing Prospectus"), if any, that the parties hereto shall hereafter expressly agree in writing to treat as part of the Time of Sale Disclosure Package; "any Prospectus" shall mean, as the context requires, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Final Prospectus (as defined below), and any supplement to either thereof; and the final prospectus, in the form in which it will be filed with the Commission pursuant to Rules 430A and/or 424(b) (including the Preliminary Prospectus as it may be amended or supplemented) is hereinafter called the "Final Prospectus." Any reference in this Agreement to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the documents incorporated by reference therein (the "Incorporated Documents"), if any, which were or are filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), at any given time, as the case may be; and any reference in this Agreement to the terms "amend," "amendment" or "supplement" with respect to the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus shall be deemed to refer to and include the filing of any document under the Exchange Act after the date of this Agreement, or the issue date of the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be, deemed to be incorporated therein by reference. All references in this Agreement to financial statements and schedules and other information which is "contained," "included," "described," "referenced," "set forth" or "stated" in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus (and all other references of like import) shall be deemed to mean and include all such financial statements and schedules and other information which is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Final Prospectus, as the case may be. The Company has not received any notice that the Commission has issued or intends to issue a stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or intends to commence a proceeding for any such purpose.

(b) Assurances. The Registration Statement, as amended, (and any further documents to be filed with the Commission) contains all exhibits and schedules as required by the Securities Act. Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became effective, complied in all material respects with the Securities Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations and did not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The Preliminary Prospectus, and the Final Prospectus, each as of its respective date, comply or will comply in all material respects with the Securities Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations. Each of the Preliminary Prospectus and the Final Prospectus, as amended or supplemented, did not and will not contain as of the date thereof any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Incorporated Documents, when

they were filed with the Commission, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Exchange Act and the applicable Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder, and none of such documents, when they were filed with the Commission, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein (with respect to Incorporated Documents incorporated by reference in the Preliminary Prospectus or Final Prospectus), in light of the circumstances under which they were made not misleading. No post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement reflecting any facts or events arising after the date thereof which represent, individually or in the aggregate, a fundamental change in the information set forth therein is required to be filed with the Commission. Except for this Agreement, there are no documents required to be filed with the Commission in connection with the transaction contemplated hereby that (x) have not been filed as required pursuant to the Securities Act or (y) will not be filed within the requisite time period. Except for this Agreement, there are no contracts or other documents required to be described in the Preliminary Prospectus or Final Prospectus, or to be filed as exhibits or schedules to the Registration Statement, which have not been described or filed as required.

- (c) Offering Materials. Neither the Company nor any of its directors and officers has distributed and none of them will distribute, prior to each Closing Date, any offering material in connection with the Offering other than the Time of Sale Disclosure Package.
- (d) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company (the "<u>Subsidiaries</u>") are set forth in the Incorporated Documents. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, (i) the Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the share capital or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens and (ii) all of the issued and outstanding share capital of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid and are not subject to any calls for additional payments (non-assessable) and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities
- (e) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization (or such equivalent concept to the extent such equivalent concept exists under the law of such jurisdiction), with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing (or such equivalent concept to the extent such equivalent concept exists under the law of such jurisdiction) as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect"), provided that changes in the trading price of the Ordinary Shares shall not, in and of itself, constitute a Material Adverse Effect, and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

- (f) <u>Authorization; Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Time of Sale Disclosure Package and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Company's Board of Directors (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") or the Company's shareholders in connection therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals (as defined below). This Agreement has been duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- (g) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Time of Sale Disclosure Package do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of association or incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (h) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus, other than: (i) the filing with the Commission of the Final Prospectus, (ii) application(s) to The Nasdaq Global Market (the "Trading Market") for the listing of the Shares and the Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby and (iii) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws, or the laws of Ireland, or the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (i) <u>Issuance of the Securities</u>; <u>Registration</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Final Prospectus, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional capital (nonassessable), free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company, other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Warrant Shares, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional capital (nonassessable), free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company will reserve from its duly authorized share capital the maximum number of Ordinary Shares issuable pursuant to the Final Prospectus.

(j) Capitalization. The authorized capitalization of the Company is as set forth in the Incorporated Documents. Except as disclosed in the Final Prospectus, the Company has not issued any share capital since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than (i) pursuant to the exercise of share options or the vesting of restricted share awards under the Company's equity plans by employees, directors or other service providers, the issuance of Ordinary Shares to employees, directors or other service providers pursuant to the Company's equity plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time any Ordinary Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred share, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Ordinary Shares (such securities, "Ordinary Share Equivalents") outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as set forth in the Final Prospectus, no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus. Except as disclosed in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package and the Final Prospectus and except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any Ordinary Shares or the share capital of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional Ordinary Shares or Ordinary Share Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. Except as set forth in the Final Prospectus, the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue Ordinary Shares or other securities to any Person (other than the Investors) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. Except as set forth in the Incorporated Documents, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. Except as set forth in the Incorporated Documents, the Company does not have any outstanding share appreciation rights or "phantom share" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding share capital of the Company is duly authorized. All of the outstanding share capital of the Company is validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional payments (nonassessable), has been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding share capital was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any shareholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. Except as set forth in the Incorporated Documents, there are no shareholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's share capital to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's shareholders.

(k) SEC Reports: Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Prospectus and any prospectus supplement, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the r

(I) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the most recent unaudited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as specifically disclosed in a subsequent SEC Report filed prior to the date hereof and incorporated into the Preliminary Prospectus, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) payables and other accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its shareholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its share capital and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company equity plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus or disclosed in the SEC Reports, no material event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed prior to the time of execution of this Agreement.

(m) <u>Litigation</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Time of Sale Disclosure Package or the Securities or (ii) would, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director

or officer (in his or her capacity as such) thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company (in his or her capacity as such). The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.

- (n) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No material labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (o) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) as disclosed in the SEC Reports or as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (p) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package, except where the failure to possess such permits would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.
- (q) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries, and (ii) Liens for

the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects.

- (r) Intellectual Property. To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademarks applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have would have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a written notice that any of, the material Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, other than in accordance with the terms of the Intellectual Property Rights. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the most recent unaudited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any facts that would preclude it from having valid license rights or clear title to the Intellectual Property Rights, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge that it lacks or will be unable to obtain any rights or licenses to use all Intellectual Property Rights that are necessary to conduct its business, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (s) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.
- (t) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer, director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, trustee, shareholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for: (i) payment of salary, bonus or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including share option agreements under any equity plan of the Company.

- (u) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the Company's most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.
- (v) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus, or as provided for hereunder, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus. The Investors shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus.
- (w) Investment Company. The Company is not, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (x) <u>Registration Rights</u>. No Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary, other than those rights that have been disclosed in the SEC Reports or have been waived or satisfied.

- (y) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Ordinary Shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Ordinary Shares under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are or have been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of any Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted. The Ordinary Shares are currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.
- (z) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's articles of association (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation that is or would become applicable to the Investors as a result of the Investors and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Final Prospectus, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Investors' ownership of the Securities.
- (aa) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the transactions contemplated by the Preliminary Prospectus, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Investors or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package. The Company understands and confirms that the Investors will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Investors regarding the Company and, its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Time of Sale Disclosure Package, is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that such disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers includes the SEC Reports).
- (bb) No Integrated Offering. Neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any trading market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.
- (cc) <u>Solvency</u>. The Company has no current intention of filing for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction. The SEC Reports set forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Indebtedness</u>" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed

in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.

- (dd) Tax Status. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been established by the Company and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.
- (ee) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- (ff) FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ('FDA') under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a "Pharmaceutical Product"), such Pharmaceutical Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, or withdraws

or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Pharmaceutical Product, (iii) imposes a clinical hold on any clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (vi), either individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

- (gg) Equity Plans. Each option granted by the Company under the Company's equity plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's equity plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Ordinary Shares on the date such option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No option granted under the Company's equity plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.
- (hh) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is KPMG (the '<u>Company Auditor</u>'). To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020.
- (ii) <u>Regulation M Compliance</u>. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.
- (jj) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- (kk) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

- (II) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates is
- (mm) <u>Money Laundering</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "<u>Money Laundering Laws</u>"), and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- (nn) <u>Certificates</u>. Any certificate signed by an officer of the Company and delivered to the Placement Agent or to counsel for the Placement Agent shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Company to the Placement Agent as to the matters set forth therein.
- (00) Reliance. The Company acknowledges that the Placement Agent will rely upon the accuracy and truthfulness of the foregoing representations and warranties and hereby consents to such reliance.
- (pp) Forward-Looking Statements. No forward-looking statements (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- (qq) <u>Statistical or Market-Related Data</u>. Any statistical, industry-related and market-related data included or incorporated by reference in the Time of Sale Disclosure Package, are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes to be reliable and accurate, and such data agree with the sources from which they are derived.
- (rr) FINRA Affiliations. To the knowledge of the Company, there are no affiliations with any FINRA member firm among the Company's officers, directors or any five percent (5%) or greater stockholder of the Company.

Section 3. Delivery and Payment. Each Closing shall occur at the offices of Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105 ("Placement Agent Counsel") (or at such other place as shall be agreed upon by the Placement Agent and the Company). Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, at each Closing payment of the purchase price for the Securities sold on such Closing Date shall be made by Federal Funds wire transfer, against delivery of such Securities, and such Securities shall be registered in such name or names and shall be in such denominations, as the Placement Agent may request at least one business day before the time of purchase (as defined below).

Deliveries of the documents with respect to the purchase of the Securities, if any, shall be made at the offices of Placement Agent Counsel. All actions taken at a Closing shall be deemed to have occurred simultaneously.

Section 4. Covenants and Agreements of the Company. The Company further covenants and agrees with the Placement Agent as follows:

(a) Registration Statement Matters. During the Prospectus Delivery Period (as defined below), the Company will advise the Placement Agent promptly after it receives notice thereof of the time when any amendment to the Registration Statement has been filed or becomes effective or any supplement to the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus has been filed and will furnish the Placement Agent with copies thereof. The Company will file promptly all reports and any definitive proxy or information statements required to be filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Section 13(a), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act subsequent to the date of any Prospectus and for so long as the delivery of a prospectus is required in connection with the Offering. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will advise the Placement Agent, promptly after it receives notice thereof (i) of any request by the Commission to amend the Registration Statement or to amend or supplement any Prospectus or for additional information, and (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto or any order directed at any Incorporated Document, if any, or any amendment or supplement thereto or any order preventing or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Final Prospectus or any prospectus supplement or any amendment or supplement thereto or any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, of the suspension of the qualification of the Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, of the institution or threatened institution of any proceeding for any such purpose, or of any request by the Commission for the amending or supplementing of the Registration Statement or any Prospectus or for additional information. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any such stop order or prevention or suspension of such use. If the Commission shall enter any such stop order or order or notice of prevention or suspension at any time, the Company will use its commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain the lifting of such order at the earliest possible moment, or will file a new registration statement and use its commercially reasonable best efforts to have such new registration statement declared effective as soon as practicable. Additionally, the Company agrees that during the Prospectus Delivery Period, it shall comply with the provisions of Rules 424(b), 430A, 430B and 430C, as applicable, under the Securities Act, including with respect to the timely filing of documents thereunder, and will use its reasonable efforts to confirm that any filings made by the Company under such Rule 424(b) are received in a timely manner by the Commission.

(b) <u>Blue Sky Compliance</u>. The Company will cooperate with the Placement Agent and the Investors in endeavoring to qualify the Securities for sale under the securities laws of such jurisdictions (United States and foreign) as the Placement Agent and the Investors may reasonably request and will make such applications, file such documents, and furnish such information as may be reasonably required for that purpose, provided the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to file a general consent to service of process in any jurisdiction where it is not now so qualified or required to file such a consent, and provided further that the Company shall not be required to produce any new disclosure document. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will, from time to time, prepare and file such statements, reports and other documents as are or may be required to continue such qualifications in effect for so long a period as the Placement Agent may reasonably request for distribution of the Securities. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will advise the Placement Agent promptly of the suspension of the qualification or registration of (or any such exemption relating to) the Securities for offering, sale or trading in any jurisdiction or any initiation or threat of any proceeding for any such purpose, and in the event of the issuance of any order suspending such qualification, registration or exemption, the Company shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to obtain the withdrawal thereof at the earliest possible moment.

- (c) Amendments and Supplements to any Prospectus and Other Matters. The Company will comply with the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Securities as contemplated in this Agreement, the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus. If during the period in which a prospectus is required by law to be delivered in connection with the distribution of Securities contemplated by the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus (the "Prospectus Delivery Period"), any event shall occur as a result of which, in the judgment of the Company (or in the opinion of the Placement Agent or counsel for the Placement Agent), it becomes necessary to amend or supplement the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or if it is necessary at any time to amend or supplement the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus or to file under the Exchange Act any Incorporated Document to comply with any law, the Company will promptly prepare and file with the Commission, and furnish at its own expense to the Placement Agent and to dealers, an appropriate amendment to the Registration Statement or supplement or supplement to the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus that is necessary in order to make the statements in the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus as so amended or supplemented, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, as the case may be, not misleading, or so that the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus, as so amended or supplemented, will comply with law. Before amending the Registration Statement or supplementing the Incorporated Documents or any Prospectus in connection with the Offering, the Company will furnish the Placement Agent with a copy of such proposed amendment or supplement and will
- (d) Copies of any Amendments and Supplements to any Prospectus The Company will furnish the Placement Agent, without charge, during the period beginning on the date hereof and ending on the later of the last Closing Date of the Offering, as many copies of any Prospectus or prospectus supplement and any amendments and supplements thereto, as the Placement Agent may reasonably request to the extent not filed on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval System.
- (e) Free Writing Prospectus. The Company covenants that it will not, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Placement Agent, make any offer relating to the Securities that would constitute a Company Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433 of the Securities Act. In the event that the Placement Agent expressly consents in writing to any such free writing prospectus (a "Permitted Free Writing Prospectus"), the Company covenants that it shall (i) treat each Permitted Free Writing Prospectus as a Company Free Writing Prospectus, and (ii) comply with the requirements of Rule 164 and 433 of the Securities Act applicable to such Permitted Free Writing Prospectus, including in respect of timely filing with the Commission, legending and record keeping. The Placement Agent covenants that it will not, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Company, use any free writing prospectus other than a Permitted Free Writing Prospectus in connection with the offering of the Securities.
 - (f) Transfer Agent. The Company will maintain, at its expense, a registrar and transfer agent for the Ordinary Shares.
- (g) <u>Earnings Statement</u>. As soon as practicable and in accordance with applicable requirements under the Securities Act, but in any event not later than 18 months after the last Closing Date, the Company will make generally available to its security holders and to the Placement Agent an earnings statement, covering a period of at least 12 consecutive months beginning after the last Closing Date, that satisfies the provisions of Section 11(a) and Rule 158 under the Securities Act.

- (h) <u>Periodic Reporting Obligations</u>. During the Prospectus Delivery Period, the Company will duly file, on a timely basis, with the Commission and the Trading Market all reports and documents required to be filed under the Exchange Act within the time periods and in the manner required by the Exchange Act.
- (i) <u>Additional Documents</u>. The Company will enter into the Purchase Agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Company, Placement Agent and the Investors. The Company agrees that the Placement Agent may rely upon, and each is a third party beneficiary of, the representations and warranties, and applicable covenants, set forth in such agreement with Investors in the Offering.
- (j) No Manipulation of Price. The Company will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or result in, or that has constituted or might reasonably be expected to constitute, the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any securities of the Company.
- (k) <u>Acknowledgment</u>. The Company acknowledges that any advice given by the Placement Agent to the Company is solely for the benefit and use of the Board of Directors of the Company and may not be used, reproduced, disseminated, quoted or referred to, without the Placement Agent's prior written consent.
- (l) <u>Announcement of Offering</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent may, subsequent to the Closing, make public its involvement with the Offering.
 - (m) Reliance on Others. The Company confirms that it will rely on its own counsel and accountants for legal and accounting advice.
- (n) Research Matters. By entering into this Agreement, the Placement Agent does not provide any promise, either explicitly or implicitly, of favorable or continued research coverage of the Company and the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Placement Agent's selection as a placement agent for the Offering was in no way conditioned, explicitly or implicitly, on the Placement Agent providing favorable or any research coverage of the Company. In accordance with FINRA Rule 2711(e), the parties acknowledge and agree that the Placement Agent has not directly or indirectly offered favorable research, a specific rating or a specific price target, or threatened to change research, a rating or a price target, to the Company or inducement for the receipt of business or compensation.
- Section 5. Conditions of the Obligations of the Placement Agent The obligations of the Placement Agent hereunder shall be subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Company set forth in Section 2 hereof, in each case as of the date hereof and as of each Closing Date as though then made, to the timely performance by each of the Company of its covenants and other obligations hereunder on and as of such dates, and to each of the following additional conditions:
 - (a) <u>Accountants' Comfort Letter</u>. On the date hereof, the Placement Agent shall have received, and the Company shall have caused to be delivered to the Placement Agent, a letter from the Company Auditor, addressed to the Placement Agent, dated as of the date hereof, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent. The letter shall not disclose any change in the condition (financial or other), earnings, operations, business or prospects of the Company from that

set forth in the Incorporated Documents or the applicable Prospectus or prospectus supplement, which, in the Placement Agent's reasonable judgment, is material and adverse and that makes it, in the Placement Agent's reasonable judgment, impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the Offering as contemplated by such Prospectus.

- (b) Compliance with Registration Requirements; No Stop Order; No Objection from the FINRA. Each Prospectus (in accordance with Rule 424(b)) and "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act), if any, shall have been duly filed with the Commission, as appropriate; no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any part thereof shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order preventing or suspending the use of any Prospectus shall have been issued and no proceeding for that purpose shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company shall have been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange and no proceedings for that purpose shall have been instituted or shall be pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange; all requests for additional information on the part of the Commission shall have been complied with; and the FINRA shall have raised no objection to the fairness and reasonableness of the placement terms and arrangements.
- (c) <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters in connection with this Agreement, the Registration Statement and each Prospectus, and the registration, sale and delivery of the Securities, shall have been completed or resolved in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent's counsel, and such counsel shall have been furnished with such papers and information as it may reasonably have requested to enable such counsel to pass upon the matters referred to in this Section 5.
- (d) No Material Adverse Change. Subsequent to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and prior to each Closing Date, in the Placement Agent's sole judgment after consultation with the Company, there shall not have occurred any Material Adverse Effect or any material adverse change or development involving a prospective material adverse change in the condition or the business activities, financial or otherwise, of the Company from the latest dates as of which such condition is set forth in the Registration Statement and Prospectus ("Material Adverse Change").
- (e) Opinion of Counsel for the Company. The Placement Agent shall have received on each Closing Date the favorable opinions of (i) A&L Goodbody, Irish legal counsel to the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, and (ii) Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, special legal counsel to the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, including, without limitation, a negative assurance letter addressed to the Placement Agent, and each opinion in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent.
- (f) Officers' Certificate. The Placement Agent shall have received on each Closing Date a certificate of the Company, dated as of such Closing Date, signed by the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer of the Company, to the effect that, and the Placement Agent shall be satisfied that, the signers of such certificate have reviewed the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents, the Final Prospectus, any prospectus supplement, and this Agreement and to the further effect that:

- (i) The representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct, as if made on and as of such Closing Date, and the Company has complied in all material respects with all the agreements and satisfied all the conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied at or prior to such Closing Date;
- (ii) No stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or the use of any Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened under the Securities Act; no order having the effect of ceasing or suspending the distribution of the Securities or any other securities of the Company has been issued by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or are pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, contemplated by any securities commission, securities regulatory authority or stock exchange in the United States;
- (iii) When the Registration Statement became effective, at the time of sale, and at all times subsequent thereto up to the delivery of such certificate, the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, when such documents became effective or were filed with the Commission, and any Prospectus, contained all material information required to be included therein by the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and in all material respects conformed to the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the applicable rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, as the case may be, and the Registration Statement and the Incorporated Documents, if any, and any Prospectus, did not and do not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (provided, however, that the preceding representations and warranties contained in this paragraph (iii) shall not apply to any statements or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by the Placement Agent expressly for use therein) and, since the effective date of the Registration Statement, there has occurred no event required by the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder to be set forth in the Incorporated Documents which has not been so set forth; and
- (iv) Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Incorporated Documents and any Prospectus, there has not been: (a) any Material Adverse Change; (b) any transaction that is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, except transactions entered into in the ordinary course of business; (c) any obligation, direct or contingent, that is material to the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, incurred by the Company or any Subsidiary, except obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business; (d) any material change in the capital stock (except changes thereto resulting from the exercise of outstanding stock options or warrants) or outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary; (e) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company; or (f) any loss or damage (whether or not insured) to the property of the Company or any Subsidiary which has been sustained or will have been sustained which has a Material Adverse Effect.

- (g) <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. On each Closing Date, the Placement Agent shall have received from the Company Auditor a letter dated as of such Closing Date, in form and substance satisfactory to the Placement Agent, to the effect that they reaffirm the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to subsection (a) of this Section 5, except that the specified date referred to therein for the carrying out of procedures shall be no more than two business days prior to such Closing Date.
- (h) <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On the date hereof, the Placement Agent shall have received the executed lock-up agreement, in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u>, from each of the directors and officers of the Company.
- (i) <u>Stock Exchange Listing</u>. The Ordinary Shares shall be registered under the Exchange Act and shall be listed on the Trading Market, and the Company shall not have taken any action designed to terminate, or likely to have the effect of terminating, the registration of the Ordinary Shares under the Exchange Act or delisting or suspending from trading the Ordinary Shares from the Trading Market, nor, except as previously disclosed in the Company's SEC Reports, shall the Company have received any information suggesting that the Commission or the Trading Market is contemplating terminating such registration or listing.
- (j) <u>Additional Documents</u>. On or before each Closing Date, the Placement Agent and counsel for the Placement Agent shall have received such information and documents as they may reasonably require for the purposes of enabling them to pass upon the issuance and sale of the Securities as contemplated herein, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations and warranties, or the satisfaction of any of the conditions or agreements, herein contained.

If any condition specified in this Section 5 is not satisfied when and as required to be satisfied, this Agreement may be terminated by the Placement Agent by notice to the Company at any time on or prior to a Closing Date, which termination shall be without liability on the part of any party to any other party, except that Section 6 (Payment of Expenses), Section 7 (Indemnification and Contribution) and Section 8 (Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery) shall at all times be effective and shall survive such termination.

Section 6. Payment of Expenses. The Company agrees to pay, or procure the payment of, all costs, fees and expenses incurred by the Company in connection with the performance of its obligations hereunder and in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation: (i) all expenses incident to the issuance, delivery and qualification of the Securities (including all printing and engraving costs); (ii) all fees and expenses of the registrar and transfer agent of the Ordinary Shares; (iii) all necessary issue, transfer and other stamp taxes in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities other than as set forth in the Transaction Documents; (iv) all fees and expenses of the Company's counsel, independent public or certified public accountants and other Company advisors; (v) all costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, printing, filing, shipping and distribution of the Registration Statement (including financial statements, exhibits, schedules, consents and certificates of experts), the Preliminary Prospectus and the Final Prospectus, and all amendments and supplements thereto, and this Agreement; (vi) all filing fees, reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by the Company or the Placement Agent, subject to the limitation specified in Section 1(a)(iii)(i) hereof, in connection with qualifying or registering (or obtaining exemptions from the qualification or registration of) all or any part of the Securities for offer and sale under the state securities or blue sky laws or the securities laws of any other country, and, if requested by the Placement Agent, preparing and printing a "Blue Sky Survey," an "International Blue Sky Survey" or other memorandum, and any supplements thereto, advising the Placement Agent of such qualifications, registrations and exemptions; (vii) if applicable, the filing fees incident to the review and approval by the FINRA of the Placement Agent's participation in the offering and distribution of the Securities; (viii) the fees and expenses associated with including the Shares and the Warrant Shares on the Trading Market; (ix) all costs and expenses incident to the travel and accommodation of the Company's employees on the "roadshow," if any; and (x) all other fees, costs and expenses referred to in Part II of the Registration Statement.

Section 7. Indemnification and Contribution.

- (a) The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each person controlling the Placement Agent (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act), and the directors, officers, agents and employees of the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each such controlling person (the Placement Agent, and each such entity or person. an "Indemnified Person") from and against any losses, claims, damages, judgments, assessments, costs and other liabilities (collectively, the "Liabilities"), and shall reimburse each Indemnified Person for all fees and expenses (including the reasonable fees and expenses of one counsel for all Indemnified Persons, except as otherwise expressly provided herein) (collectively, the "Expenses") as they are incurred by an Indemnified Person in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Actions, whether or not any Indemnified Person is a party thereto, (i) caused by, or arising out of or in connection with, any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement, any Incorporated Document, or any Prospectus or by any omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (other than untrue statements or alleged untrue statements in, or omissions or alleged omissions from, information relating to an Indemnified Person furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Indemnified Person expressly for use in the Incorporated Documents) or (ii) otherwise arising out of or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions; provided, however, that, in the case of clause (ii) only, the Company shall not be responsible for any Liabilities or Expenses of any Indemnified Person that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's (x) gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any of the advice, actions, inactions or services referred to above or (y) use of any offering materials or information concerning the Company in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities in the Offering which were not authorized for such use by the Company and which use constitutes gross negligence or willful misconduct. The Company also agrees to reimburse each Indemnified Person for all Expenses as they are incurred in connection with enforcing such Indemnified Person's rights under this Agreement.
- (b) Upon receipt by an Indemnified Person of actual notice of an Action against such Indemnified Person with respect to which indemnity may be sought under this Agreement, such Indemnified Person shall promptly notify the Company in writing; provided that failure by any Indemnified Person so to notify the Company shall not relieve the Company from any liability which the Company may have on account of this indemnity or otherwise to such Indemnified Person, except to the extent the Company shall have been prejudiced by such failure. The Company shall, if requested by the Placement Agent, assume the defense of any such Action including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Placement Agent, which counsel may also be counsel to the Company. Any Indemnified Person shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Person unless: (i) the Company has failed promptly to assume the defense and employ counsel or (ii) the named parties to any such Action (including any impeded parties) include such Indemnified Person and the Company, and such Indemnified Person shall have been advised in the reasonable opinion of counsel that there is an actual conflict of interest that prevents the counsel selected by the Company from representing both the Company (or another client of such counsel) and any Indemnified Person; provided that the

Company shall not in such event be responsible hereunder for the fees and expenses of more than one firm of separate counsel for all Indemnified Persons in connection with any Action or related Actions, in addition to any local counsel. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any Action effected without its written consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Placement Agent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld), settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened Action in respect of which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Indemnified Person is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Person from all Liabilities arising out of such Action for which indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder. The indemnification required hereby shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as such expense, loss, damage or liability is incurred and is due and payable.

- (c) In the event that the foregoing indemnity is unavailable to an Indemnified Person other than in accordance with this Agreement, the Company shall contribute to the Liabilities and Expenses paid or payable by such Indemnified Person in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect (i) the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement or (ii) if the allocation provided by the immediately preceding clause is not permitted by applicable law, not only such relative benefits but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Placement Agent and any other Indemnified Person, on the other hand, in connection with the matters as to which such Liabilities or Expenses relate, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations; provided that in no event shall the Company contribute less than the amount necessary to ensure that all Indemnified Persons, in the aggregate, are not liable for any Liabilities and Expenses in excess of the amount of fees actually received by the Placement Agent pursuant to this Agreement. For purposes of this paragraph, the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to the Placement Agent on the other hand, of the matters contemplated by this Agreement shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as (a) the total value paid or contemplated to be paid to or received or contemplated to be received by the Company in the transaction or transactions that are within the scope of this Agreement, Whether or not any such transaction is consummated, bears to (b) the fees paid or contemplated to be paid to the Placement Agent under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the above, no person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act, as amended, shall be entitled to contribution from a party who was not guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation.
- (d) The Company also agrees that no Indemnified Person shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with advice or services rendered or to be rendered by any Indemnified Person pursuant to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated thereby or any Indemnified Person's actions or inactions in connection with any such advice, services or transactions except for Liabilities (and related Expenses) of the Company that are finally judicially determined to have resulted solely from such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct in connection with any such advice, actions, inactions or services.
- (e) The reimbursement, indemnity and contribution obligations of the Company set forth herein shall apply to any modification of this Agreement and shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any termination of, or the completion of any Indemnified Person's services under or in connection with, this Agreement.

Section 8. Representations and Indemnities to Survive Delivery. The respective indemnities, agreements, representations, warranties and other statements of the Company or any person controlling the Company, of its officers, and of the Placement Agent set forth in or made pursuant to this Agreement will remain in full force and effect, regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Placement Agent, the Company, or any of its or their partners, officers or directors or any controlling person, as the case may be, and will survive delivery of and payment for the Securities sold hereunder and any termination of this Agreement. A successor to a Placement Agent, or to the Company, its directors or officers or any person controlling the Company, shall be entitled to the benefits of the indemnity, contribution and reimbursement agreements contained in this Agreement.

Section 9. Notices. All communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed, hand delivered, e-mailed or telecopied and confirmed to the parties hereto as follows:

If to the Placement Agent to the address set forth above, attention: Head of Investment Banking,e-mail: placements@hcwco.com and notices@hcwco.com

With a copy to:

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas, 11th Floor New York, New York 10105 E-mail: capmkts@egsllp.com Attention: Robert Charron

If to the Company:

Iterum Therapeutics plc Block 2, Floor 3, Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street Dublin 2, Ireland Attention: Corey N. Fishman, President and Chief Executive Officer Email:

With copies to:

Legal Department Iterum Therapeutics plc Block 2, Floor 3, Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street Dublin 2, Ireland Email:

Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP 7 World Trade Center 250 Greenwich Street New York, New York 10007 Attn: Brian A. Johnson, Esq.

E-mail:

Facsimile: +1-212-230-8800

Any party hereto may change the address for receipt of communications by giving written notice to the others.

Section 10. Successors. This Agreement will inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto, and to the benefit of the employees, officers and directors and controlling persons referred to in Section 7 hereof, and to their respective successors, and personal representative, and no other person will have any right or obligation hereunder.

Section 11. Partial Unenforceability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other section, paragraph or provision hereof. If any Section, paragraph or provision of this Agreement is for any reason determined to be invalid or unenforceable, there shall be deemed to be made such minor changes (and only such minor changes) as are necessary to make it valid and enforceable.

Section 12. Governing Law Provisions. This Agreement shall be deemed to have been made and delivered in New York City and both this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby shall be governed as to validity, interpretation, construction, effect and in all other respects by the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the conflict of laws principles thereof. Each of the Placement Agent and the Company: (i) agrees that any legal suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement and/or the transactions contemplated hereby shall be instituted exclusively in New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, (ii) waives any objection which it may have or hereafter to the venue of any such suit, action or proceeding, and (iii) irrevocably consents to the jurisdiction of the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, and the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York in any such suit, action or proceeding. Each of the Placement Agent and the Company further agrees to accept and acknowledge service of any and all process which may be served in any such suit, action or proceeding in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York and agrees that service of process upon the Company mailed by certified mail to the Company's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Company, in any such suit, action or proceeding, and service of process upon the Placement Agent mailed by certified mail to the Placement Agent's address shall be deemed in every respect effective service of process upon the Placement Agent, in any such suit, action or proceeding. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, the Company agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor its affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, employees, agents and representatives of the Placement Agent, its affiliates and each other person, if any, controlling the Placement Agent or any of its affiliates, shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to the Company for or in connection with the engagement and transaction described herein except for any such liability for losses, claims, damages or liabilities incurred by the Placement Agent that are finally judicially determined to have resulted from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of such individuals or entities. If either party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provision of this Agreement, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its reasonable attorney's fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

Section 13. General Provisions.

(a) This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties to this Agreement and supersedes all prior written or oral and all contemporaneous oral agreements, understandings and negotiations with respect to the subject matter hereof. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Engagement Agreement, dated October 5, 2020 ("Engagement Agreement"), as amended, between the Company and the Placement Agent, shall continue to be effective and the terms therein shall continue to survive and be enforceable by the Placement Agent in accordance with its terms, provided that, in the event of a conflict between the terms of the Engagement Agreement and this Agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall prevail and that amounts payable to the Placement Agent hereunder with respect to the Offering shall be in satisfaction of the payment obligations of the Company with respect to the Offering under the Engagement Agreement, and the Company shall not be liable under the Engagement Agreement for payment of

duplicative amounts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each one of which shall be an original, with the same effect as if the signatures thereto and hereto were upon the same instrument. This Agreement may not be amended or modified unless in writing by all of the parties hereto, and no condition herein (express or implied) may be waived unless waived in writing by each party whom the condition is meant to benefit. Section headings herein are for the convenience of the parties only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Agreement.

(b) The Company acknowledges that in connection with the Offering: (i) the Placement Agent has acted at arm's length, is not an agent of, and owe no fiduciary duties to the Company or any other person, (ii) the Placement Agent owes the Company only those duties and obligations set forth in this Agreement and (iii) the Placement Agent may have interests that differ from those of the Company. The Company waives to the full extent permitted by applicable law any claims it may have against the Placement Agent arising from an alleged breach of fiduciary duty in connection with the Offering.

[The remainder of this page has been intentionally left blank.]

If the foregoing is in accordance with your understanding of our agreement, please sign below whereupon this instrument, along with all counterparts hereof, shall become a binding agreement in accordance with its terms.		
	Very truly yours,	
	ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC	
	Ву:	
	Name: Title:	
The foregoing Placement Agency Agreement is hereby confirmed an	nd accepted as of the date first above written.	
H.C. WAINWRIGHT & CO., LLC		

By: Name: Title:

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF LOCK-UP AGREEMENT

_____, 2020

H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC acting as Placement Agent

Re: Placement Agreement, by and between Iterum Therapeutics plc and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, acting as Placement Agent

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned irrevocably agrees with the Company that, from the date hereof until forty five (45) days following the date of the Placement Agency Agreement (the "Placement Agreement") entered into by and between Iterum Therapeutics plc (the 'Company") and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (the "Placement Agent" and such period, the "Restriction Period"), the undersigned will not offer, sell, contract to sell, hypothecate, pledge or otherwise dispose of (or enter into any transaction which is designed to, or might reasonably be expected to, result in the disposition (whether by actual disposition or effective economic disposition due to cash settlement or otherwise) by the undersigned or any Affiliate (as defined in the Placement Agreement) of the undersigned or any person in privity with the undersigned or any Affiliate (as defined in the Placement Agreement) or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), with respect to, any ordinary shares of the Company or securities convertible, exchangeable or exercisable into, ordinary shares of the Company beneficially owned, held or hereafter acquired by the undersigned (the "Securities"). Beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act. In order to enforce this covenant, the Company shall impose irrevocable stop-transfer instructions preventing the transfer agent of the Company from effecting any actions in violation of this letter agreement. The Placement Agent may consent to an early release from the Restriction Period in its sole and absolute discretion. The restrictions contained in this letter agreement shall not apply to:

a) the transfer of the Securities (i) to the spouse, domestic partner, parent, sibling, child or grandchild of the undersigned or any other person with whom the undersigned has a relationship by blood, marriage or adoption not more remote than first cousin (each, an "immediate family member") or to a trust, or other entity formed for estate planning purposes, formed for the direct or indirect benefit of the undersigned or of an immediate family member of the undersigned; (ii) by bona fide gift; (iii) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity (A) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the undersigned or (B) as part of a disposition, transfer or distribution by the undersigned to its members, limited partners or equity holders; (iv) to the undersigned's affiliates or to any investment fund or other

entity controlled or managed by the undersigned; or (v) if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust; provided that in the case of any transfer or distribution pursuant to this clause (a), (1) each transferee, trustee, done or distributee shall sign and deliver a lock-up letter substantially in the form of this letter agreement for the balance of the Restriction Period, and (2) no filing under the Exchange Act shall be voluntarily made during the Restriction Period;

- b) the receipt by the undersigned from the Company of ordinary shares of the Company (the 'Plan Shares') upon the vesting of restricted share awards or exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities issued pursuant to the Company's equity incentive plans or the transfer or disposition, or the withholding, of ordinary shares of the Company or any securities convertible into ordinary shares of the Company upon a vesting event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options or warrants to purchase the Company's securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise, provided that any filing under the Exchange Act shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to such exercise, vesting, or sale or transfer to cover tax withholding obligations and provided further, that the Plan Shares shall be subject to the terms of this letter agreement;
- c) the transfer of the Securities, pursuant to agreements under which the Company has the option to repurchase such Securities or a right of first refusal with respect to transfers of such Securities or in connection with the termination of the undersigned's services to the Company, provided that any filing under Section 16 of the Exchange Act made in connection with such transfer shall clearly indicate in the footnotes thereto that the filing relates to the circumstances described in this clause (c);
- d) the sale of Securities by the undersigned pursuant to a plan designed to satisfy the requirements of Rule10b5-1 under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan") established prior to the date hereof; provided, that any filing made pursuant to Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall include a footnote to the effect that such sale of Securities was made pursuant to such 10b5-1 Plan; or the establishment of a new 10b5-1 Plan for the sale of ordinary shares of the Company, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of ordinary shares of the Company during the Restriction Period and (ii) no public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan;
- e) the transfer of Securities by will or intestacy or that occurs by operation of law including pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that the transferee signs and delivers a lock-up letter substantially in the form of this letter agreement for the balance of the Restriction Period; or
- f) the transfer or disposition of Securities acquired in the Offering (as defined in the Placement Agreement) or acquired on the open market following the Offering, provided that in the case of any transfer or disposition pursuant to this clause (f), no filing by any

party under the Exchange Act or other public announcement reporting a reduction in the beneficial ownership of Ordinary Shares held by the undersigned shall be required or shall be made voluntarily in connection with such transfer or disposition (other than a filing on a Form 5 made after the expiration of the 45-day period referred to above).

The undersigned acknowledges that the execution, delivery and performance of this letter agreement is a material inducement to the Placement Agent to perform under the Placement Agreement and the Placement Agent (which shall be a third party beneficiary of this letter agreement) and the Company shall be entitled to specific performance of the undersigned's obligations hereunder. The undersigned hereby represents that the undersigned has the power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this letter agreement, that the undersigned has received adequate consideration therefor and that the undersigned will indirectly benefit from the closing of the transactions contemplated by the Placement Agreement.

This letter agreement may not be amended or otherwise modified in any respect without the written consent of each of the Company, the Placement Agent and the undersigned. This letter agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York without regard to the principles of conflict of laws. The undersigned hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States District Court sitting in the Southern District of New York and the courts of the State of New York located in Manhattan, for the purposes of any suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this letter agreement, and hereby waives, and agrees not to assert in any such suit, action or proceeding, any claim that (i) it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such court, (ii) the suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum, or (iii) the venue of the suit, action or proceeding is improper. The undersigned hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by receiving a copy thereof sent to the Company at the address in effect for notices to it under the Underwriting Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. The undersigned hereby waives any right to a trial by jury. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. The undersigned agrees and understands that this letter agreement does not intend to create any relationship between the undersigned and the Placement Agent and that and the Placement Agent is not entitled to cast any votes on the matters herein contemplated and that no issuance or sale of the Securities is created or intended by virtue of this letter agreement.

This letter agreement shall be binding on successors and assigns of the undersigned with respect to the Securities and any such successor or assign shall enter into a similar letter agreement for the benefit of the Placement Agent.

*** SIGNATURE PAGE FOLLOWS***

being terminated prior to the closing of the Offering (as defined in th Agreement has not been executed by such date.	e Placement Agreement) and (iii) October 31, 2020, in the event that the Placemen
Signature	
Print Name	
Position in Company, if any	
Address for Notice:	
By signing below, the Company agrees to enforce the restriction	ons on transfer set forth in this letter agreement.
ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC	
By:	

This letter agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together may be considered one and the same agreement. If for any reason the Placement Agreement shall be terminated prior to the Closing Date (as defined in the Placement Agreement), this letter agreement shall automatically terminate and the undersigned shall be released from all obligations under this letter agreement upon the earliest to occur, if any, of (i) either the Company, on the one hand, or the Placement Agent on the other hand, advising the other in writing, prior to the execution of the Placement Agreement, that they have determined not to proceed with the Offering (as defined in the Placement Agreement), (ii) the Placement Agreement

Name: Title:

ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE WARRANT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

Initial Exercise Date:

, 2020

	_	
or its assigns (the "Hold any time on or after, 2020 (the Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe fo	E PURCHASE WARRANT (the " <u>Warrant</u> ") certifies that, for valer") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on e " <u>Initial Exercise Date</u> ") and on or prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York Or and purchase from Iterum Therapeutics PLC, an Irish incorpora adjustment hereunder, the " <u>Warrant Shares</u> "). The purchase prior in Section 2(b).	exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, a City time) on, 2025 (the <u>Termination</u> ated public limited company (the <u>Company</u> "), up

Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Ordinary Shares for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares are not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per Ordinary Share so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of an Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

Warrant Shares:

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to

remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Ordinary Share" means the ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Ordinary Share Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Ordinary Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred share, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Ordinary Shares.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint share company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-249432).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Ordinary Shares are traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Computershare Trust Company, N.A., the current transfer agent of the Company, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares are not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Ordinary Shares so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of an Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Ordinary Share purchase warrants (other than pre-funded warrants and placement agent warrants) issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the subscription and purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the 'Notice of Exercise''). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Ordinary Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any

objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

- b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per Ordinary Share under this Warrant shall be \$______, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) (68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Ordinary Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c), except to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation.

In advance of undertaking a cashless exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 2(c), the Holder shall have paid to the Company the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares (\$0.01 per Warrant Share) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

Upon the exercise of the Warrants, other than by way of cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c) or upon the termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, the Company covenants to return to Holder the applicable portion of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares in connection with such Warrants that have been exercised other than by way of cashless exercise on a periodic sixmonth basis or promptly upon request by the Holder and, upon termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, the Company shall promptly return to the Holder in full the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares in connection with such Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Holder shall have the right, upon three (3) Trading Days' notice to the Company, to require the Company to return the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares of such Holder's Warrants that was paid by such Holder, provided that any future cashless exercise of the Warrants by such Holder shall require delivery of such aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares before the Warrant Shares are issued.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the latest of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Ordinary Shares on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Ordinary Shares as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time

after _____a.m EST on ______1, 2020, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than a failure caused by incorrect or incomplete information provided by the Holder to the Company), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, Ordinary Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Ordinary Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Ordinary Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Ordinary Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A)

Insert the date and time of pricing.

of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice within two (2) Trading Days after the occurrence of a Buy-In indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver Ordinary Shares upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall round down to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its shareholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.
- e) <u>Holder's Exercise Limitations</u>. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "<u>Attribution Parties</u>")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include

the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of Ordinary Shares which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Ordinary Share Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding Ordinary Shares was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered

to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Ordinary Shares payable in Ordinary Shares (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any Ordinary Shares issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding Ordinary Shares into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding Ordinary Shares into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Ordinary Shares any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Ordinary Share Equivalents or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Ordinary Shares (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided, however</u>, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such Ordinary Shares as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Ordinary Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Ordinary Shares are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Ordinary Shares, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Ordinary Shares or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Ordinary Shares are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares (not including any Ordinary Shares held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that

would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of Ordinary Shares of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one Ordinary Share in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Ordinary Shares are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), the Holder may exercise this Warrant on a "cashless" basis and shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), (i) a number of Warrant Shares equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction divided by the average of the VWAP during five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the announcement of the Fundamental Transaction or (ii) the Alternate Consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant) based on the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, it being understood and agreed that the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Ordinary Shares of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Ordinary Shares are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that if holders of Ordinary Shares of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Ordinary Shares will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the

applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (E) a zero cost of borrow. In advance of undertaking a "cashless" exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 3(e), the Holder shall have paid to the Company the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares (\$0.01 per Warrant Share) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the Ordinary Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Ordinary Shares pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of Ordinary Shares deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

- Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the
 Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such
 adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts
 requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) ii. on the Ordinary Shares, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Ordinary Shares, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Ordinary Shares rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any shareholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Ordinary Shares, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Ordinary Shares are converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Ordinary Shares of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Ordinary Shares of record shall be entitled to exchange their Ordinary Shares for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein

h) <u>Voluntary Adjustment by Company</u>. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Trading Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, subject to the prior written consent of the Holder, reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the <u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Shareholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a shareholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Ordinary Shares a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant at the then effective Exercise Price. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Ordinary Shares may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the subscription and purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and not subject to calls for any additional payments (nonassessable) and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of association or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the nominal value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable for such Warrant Shares upon such exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at , Attention: , facsimile number: , email address: , or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Ordinary Shares or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

- j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) <u>Company Acknowledgement</u>. The Company acknowledges that, if the Company has received the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall hold such aggregate nominal amount in trust and shall apply it in payment of the nominal value of the Ordinary Shares issued in connection with exercises of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2(c) herein.
- m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- n) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

ITERUM	THED	DEHTI	CS DI C

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

Date: __

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for and purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
[] in lawful money of the United States; or
[] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity: Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: Name of Authorized Signatory: Title of Authorized Signatory:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

 $(To\ assign\ the\ foregoing\ Warrant,\ execute\ this\ form\ and\ supply\ required\ information.\ Do\ not\ use\ this\ form\ to\ purchase\ shares.)$

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

PRE-FUNDED ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE WARRANT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

Warrant Shares:	Initial Exercise Date:, 2020
THIS PRE-FUNDED ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE WARRANT (the " <u>Warrant</u> ") certifies that " <u>Holder</u> ") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set for 2020 (the " <u>Initial Exercise Date</u> ") and until this Warrant is exercised in full (the " <u>Termination Date</u> ") but not thereas Iterum Therapeutics PLC, an Irish incorporated public limited company (the " <u>Company</u> "), up to Ordinary Shereunder, the " <u>Warrant Shares</u> "). The purchase price of one Ordinary Share under this Warrant shall be equal to th Section 2(b).	th, at any time on or after, fter, to subscribe for and purchase from Shares (as subject to adjustment
Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the	e meanings indicated in this Section 1:
"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or	r is controlled by or is under common

"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Ordinary Shares for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares are not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per Ordinary Share so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of an Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Ordinary Share" means the ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Ordinary Share Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Ordinary Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred share, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Ordinary Shares.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint share company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-249432).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Ordinary Shares are traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Computershare Trust Company, N.A., the current transfer agent of the Company, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares are not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Ordinary Shares so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of an Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other pre-funded warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the subscription and purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the 'Notice of Exercise'). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Ordinary Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice.

The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

b) Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for an exercise price of \$0.01 per Warrant Share, waspre-funded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Exercise Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the exercise price of \$0.01 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The remaining unpaid exercise price per Ordinary Share under this Warrant shall be \$0.01, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Ordinary Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c), except to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the latest of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Ordinary Shares on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Ordinary Shares as in effect on the date of delivery of the

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than a failure caused by incorrect or incomplete information provided by the Holder to the Company), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, Ordinary Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Ordinary Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Ordinary

Insert the date and time of pricing.

Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Ordinary Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice within two (2) Trading Days after the occurrence of a Buy-In indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of theBuy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver Ordinary Shares upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall round down to the next whole share.
- vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that, (i) in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto; and (ii) the Company shall use its best efforts to pay, or procure payment of issue or stamp taxes levied in connection with the issuance of the Warrant or Warrant Shares to the Holder ("Relevant Taxes"). The Holder agrees to cooperate with the Company and provide all necessary information and documentation to the Company in a timely manner (and in any event within 15 Business Days of request) to enable the Company to procure payment of any Relevant Taxes and facilitate the making of any necessary filings in respect of Relevant Taxes required to be made within applicable time limits. The Company shall not be liable for any Relevant Taxes or any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charge, cost or other similar imposition arising in respect of Relevant Taxes to the extent that such amount arises or is increased as a result of any failure by the Holder to timely provide the Company with any information or documentation requested pursuant to this Section 2(d)(vi). The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its shareholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of Ordinary Shares which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Ordinary Share Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding. Upon the written or oral request

of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding Ordinary Shares was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitations contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Ordinary Shares payable in Ordinary Shares (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any Ordinary Shares issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding Ordinary Shares into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding Ordinary Shares into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Ordinary Shares any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

- c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Ordinary Share Equivalents or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Ordinary Shares (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided, however</u>, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such Ordinary Shares as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Ordinary Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any Ordinary Shares as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- e) <u>Fundamental Transaction</u>. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Ordinary Shares are permitted

to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Ordinary Shares, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Ordinary Shares or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Ordinary Shares are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares (not including any Ordinary Shares held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of Ordinary Shares of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one Ordinary Share in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Ordinary Shares are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the Ordinary Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Ordinary Shares pursuant to such Fundamental

Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of Ordinary Shares deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Ordinary Shares, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Ordinary Shares, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Ordinary Shares rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any shareholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Ordinary Shares, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Ordinary Shares are converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Ordinary Shares of record to be entitled to such

dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Ordinary Shares of record shall be entitled to exchange their Ordinary Shares for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

h) <u>Voluntary Adjustment by Company</u>. Subject to the rules and regulations of the Trading Market, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, subject to the prior written consent of the Holder, reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the <u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Shareholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a shareholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Ordinary Shares a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant at the then effective Exercise Price. The Company further covenants that its

issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Ordinary Shares may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and not subject to calls for any additional payments (nonassessable) and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of association or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the nominal value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable for such Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant immediately prior to such increase in nominal value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for

the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at ______, Attention: ______, facsimile number: _____, email address: _____, or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next

Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form8-K.

- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Ordinary Shares or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- n) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for and purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
[] in lawful money of the United States; or
[] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Date:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

 $(\textit{To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information.}\ Do\ not\ use\ this\ form\ to\ purchase\ shares.)$

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	

PLACEMENT AGENT ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE WARRANT

ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

Warrant Shares:	Initial Exercise Date:	, 2020
THIS PLACEMENT AGENT ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") by the Company, or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the lin hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after, 2020 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to 5:00 2025¹ (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Iterum Therapeutics PLC company (the "Company"), up to Ordinary Shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant SI Share under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b). This Warrant is issued Agreement, by and between the Company and H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC, dated as of, 2020.	nitations on exercise and the condition p.m. (New York City time) on	ns , l dinary
Section 1. Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms ha	ve the meanings indicated in this Secti	ion 1:
"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.	ols or is controlled by or is under com	mon
"Bid Price" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that app or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Ordinary Shares for the time in question (or the neare which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading I 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weight such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (o to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per Ordinary Share so reported, or (d) in all Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majoutstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by	est preceding date) on the Trading Mar Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City ti ded average price of the Ordinary Share is are not then listed or quoted for tradia or a similar organization or agency success I other cases, the fair market value of a jority in interest of the Warrants then	rket on ime) to es for ng on ceeding
Insert the date that is the 5 year anniversary of commencement of sales in the offering; provided, however, insert the immediately preceding Trading Day.	er, that, if such date is not a Trading D	ay,

insert the immediately preceding Trading Day.

1

"Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.

"Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Ordinary Share" means the ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Ordinary Share Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Ordinary Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred share, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Ordinary Shares.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint share company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-249432).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

"Trading Day" means a day on which the Ordinary Shares are traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Computershare Trust Company, N.A., the current transfer agent of the Company, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Ordinary Shares for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Ordinary Shares are not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Ordinary Shares are then reported on The Pink Open Market (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Ordinary Shares so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of an Ordinary Share as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other placement agent warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the subscription and purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto (the 'Notice of Exercise'). Within the earlier of (i) two (2) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the Ordinary Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in

purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

- b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per Ordinary Share under this Warrant shall be \$______, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at the time of exercise hereof there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b)(68) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Ordinary Shares on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day) pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c), except to the extent required by applicable law, rule or regulation.

In advance of undertaking a cashless exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 2(c), the Holder shall have paid to the Company the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares (\$0.01 per Warrant Share) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant.

Upon the exercise of the Warrants, other than by way of cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c) or upon the termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, the Company covenants to return to Holder the applicable portion of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares in connection with such Warrants that have been exercised other than by way of cashless exercise on a periodic sixmonth basis or promptly upon request by the Holder and, upon termination of the Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Warrants, the Company shall promptly return to the Holder in full the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares in connection with such Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Holder shall have the right, upon three (3) Trading Days' notice to the Company, to require the Company to return the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares is such Holder, provided that any future cashless exercise of the Warrants by such Holder shall require delivery of such aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares before the Warrant Shares are issued.

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the latest of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Ordinary Shares on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Ordinary Shares as in effect on the date of delivery of the

Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after _____ a.m EST on _______2, 2020, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date for purposes hereunder.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (other than a failure caused by incorrect or incomplete information provided by the Holder to the Company), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, Ordinary Shares to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the Ordinary Shares so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Ordinary

Insert the date and time of pricing.

Shares having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Ordinary Shares with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice within two (2) Trading Days after the occurrence of a Buy-In indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of theBuy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver Ordinary Shares upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall round down to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that, in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its shareholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.
- e) <u>Holder's Exercise Limitations</u>. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates (such Persons, "<u>Attribution Parties</u>")),

would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of Ordinary Shares beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of Ordinary Shares which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Ordinary Share Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of Ordinary Shares then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding Ordinary Shares shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding Ordinary Shares was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Ordinary Shares upon exercise of this Warrant held by the

Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on its Ordinary Shares payable in Ordinary Shares (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any Ordinary Shares issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding Ordinary Shares into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding Ordinary Shares into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Ordinary Shares any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Ordinary Share Equivalents or rights to purchase shares, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Ordinary Shares (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (<u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to

participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such Ordinary Shares as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of Ordinary Shares, by way of return of capital or otherwise, other than cash (including, without limitation, any distribution of stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of Ordinary Shares acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Ordinary Shares are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any Ordinary Shares as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

e) <u>Fundamental Transaction</u>. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Ordinary Shares are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Ordinary Shares, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Ordinary Shares or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Ordinary Shares are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding Ordinary Shares (not including any Ordinary Shares held by the other

Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of Ordinary Shares of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one Ordinary Share in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Ordinary Shares are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction (or, if later, the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction), the Holder may exercise this Warrant on a "cashless" basis and shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), (i) a number of Warrant Shares equal to the Black Scholes Value (as defined below) of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction divided by the average of the VWAP during five (5) Trading Days immediately preceding the announcement of the Fundamental Transaction or (ii) the Alternate Consideration receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of Ordinary Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant) based on the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, it being understood and agreed that the Holder shall only be entitled to receive from the Company or any Successor Entity the same type or form of consideration (and in the same proportion), at the Black Scholes Value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant, that is being offered and paid to the holders of Ordinary Shares of the Company in connection with the Fundamental Transaction, whether that consideration be in the form of cash, stock or any combination thereof, or whether the holders of Ordinary Shares are given the choice to receive from among alternative forms of consideration in connection with the Fundamental Transaction; provided, however, that if holders of Ordinary Shares of the Company are not offered or paid any consideration in such Fundamental Transaction, such holders of Ordinary Shares will be deemed to have received common stock of the Successor Entity (which Entity may be the Company following such Fundamental Transaction) in such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public

announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the greater of (i) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (ii) the greater of (x) the last VWAP immediately prior to the public announcement of such Fundamental Transaction and (y) the last VWAP immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date and (É) a zero cost of borrow. In advance of undertaking a "cashless" exercise of this Warrant pursuant to this Section 3(e), the Holder shall have paid to the Company the aggregate nominal amount of the Warrant Shares (\$0.01 per Warrant Share) issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the Ordinary Shares acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the Ordinary Shares pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of Ordinary Shares deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of Ordinary Shares (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Ordinary Shares, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Ordinary Shares, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Ordinary Shares rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any shareholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Ordinary Shares, any consolidation or merger to which the Company (and all of its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole) is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Ordinary Shares are converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Ordinary Shares of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Ordinary Shares of record shall be entitled to exchange their Ordinary Shares for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

h) Voluntary Adjustment by Company. Subject to the rules and regulations of The Trading Market and subject to any applicable FINRA rules, the Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, subject to the prior written consent of the Holder, reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the initial issuance date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the <u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Shareholder Until Exercise; No Settlement in Cash. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a shareholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Ordinary Shares a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant at the then effective Exercise Price. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the subscription and purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Ordinary Shares may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the subscription and purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and not subject to calls for any additional payments (nonassessable) and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its articles of association or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the nominal value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable for such Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Warrant shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Warrant and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If either party shall commence an action, suit or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, the prevailing party in such action, suit or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for their reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at , Attention: , facsimile number: , email address: , or such other facsimile number, email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, e-mail address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or via e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. Unless otherwise agreed by the Holder, to the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Ordinary Shares or as a shareholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

- j) <u>Remedies</u>. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) <u>Company Acknowledgement</u>. The Company acknowledges that, if the Company has received the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant, the Company shall hold such aggregate nominal amount in trust and shall apply it in payment of the nominal value of the Ordinary Shares issued in connection with exercises of this Warrant pursuant to Section 2(c) herein.
- m) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- n) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

ITERUM	THED	DEHTI	CS DI C

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to subscribe for and purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any

TO: ITERUM THERAPEUTICS PLC

attached warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
[] in lawful money of the United States; or
[] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name of Investing Entity:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

 $(To\ assign\ the\ foregoing\ Warrant,\ execute\ this\ form\ and\ supply\ required\ information.\ Do\ not\ use\ this\ form\ to\ purchase\ shares.)$

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	
	(Please Print)
Address:	
	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:,,	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	
Email Address: Dated:, Holder's Signature:	(i rease i fille)



A&L Goodbody

International Financial Services Centre 25-28 North Wall Quay, Dublin 1 D01 H104

T: +353 1 649 2000

DX: 29 Dublin | www.algoodbody.com

Dublin Belfast London New York San Francisco Palo Alto

Date | 20 October 2020 Our ref | 01416740

Your ref

Iterum Therapeutics plc Block 2, Floor 3 Harcourt Centre, Harcourt Street Dublin 2, Ireland

Iterum Therapeutics plc (the Company)

Dear Sirs

We are acting as Irish Counsel to the Company, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of Ireland (registration number 563531), in connection with the filing of a registration statement (the **Registration Statement**) on Form S-1 to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the **Securities Act**), pursuant to which we understand the Company will register the offering, issuance and sale by the Company of the following securities (the **Securities**):

- ordinary shares in the capital of the Company with a nominal value of US\$0.01 each (Ordinary Shares) up to a maximum aggregate amount
 of \$12,000,000 (the Offering Shares);
- pre-funded warrants (the Pre-Funded Warrants) to purchase Ordinary Shares up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$12,000,000 (the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares);
- · warrants (the Warrants) to purchase Ordinary Shares up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$6,000,000 (the Warrant Shares); and
- placement agent warrants (the **Placement Agent Warrants**) to purchase Ordinary Shares up to a maximum aggregate amount of \$1,050,000 (the **Placement Agent Shares**, and together with the Offering Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Warrant Shares, the **Shares**),

pursuant to the terms of the Registration Statement, the prospectus contained therein, and any amendments or supplements thereto.

In connection with this Opinion, we have reviewed copies of:

- · the Registration Statement; and
- copies of such corporate records of the Company as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed.

CE Gill • JG Grennan • PD White • VJ Power • LA Kennedy • SM Doggett • B McDermott • C Duffy • PV Maher • S O'Riordan • MP McKenna • KA Feeney • M Sherlock • E MacNeill KP Allen • EA Roberts • C Rogers • G O'Toole • JN Kelly • N O'Sullivan • MJ Ward • AC Burke • D Widger • C Christle • S O'Croinin • JW Yarr • DR Baxter • A McCarthy • JF Whelan JB Somerville • MF Barr • AM Curran • A Roberts • M Dale • RM Moore • D Main • J Cahir • M Traynor • PM Murray • P Walker • K Furlong • PT Fahy • D Inverarity • M Coghlan • DR Francis A Casey • B Hosty • M O'Brien • L Mulleady • K Ryan • E Hurley • G Stanley • D Dagostino • R Grey • R Lyons • J Sheehy • C Morrissey • C Carroll • SE Carson • P Diggin J Williams • A O'Beirne • MD Cole • G Conheady • J Dallas • SM Lynch • M McElhinney • C Owens • AD Ion • K O'Connor • JH Milne • T Casey • M Doyle • CJ Comerford • R Marron D Berkery • K O'Shaughnessy • S O'Connor • SE Murphy • D Nangle • L Butler • A Lawler • C O Conluain • N McMahon • HP Brandt • A Sheridan

Consultants: SW Haughey • Professor JCW Wylie • AF Browne • MA Greene • AV Fanagan • PM Law

A&L Goodbody

In rendering this Opinion, we have examined, and have assumed the truth and accuracy of the contents of, all such corporate records, documents and certificates of officers of the Company and of public officials as to factual matters and have conducted such searches on 20 October 2020 (being the last practicable date on which searches could be conducted) in public registries in Ireland as we have deemed necessary or appropriate for the purposes of this Opinion but have made no independent investigation regarding such factual matters. In our examination we have assumed the (continued) truth and accuracy of the information contained in such documents, the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such documents.

We have further assumed:

- that as of today's date and at each time Securities are issued, none of the resolutions and authorities of the shareholders or directors of the Company upon which we have relied have been varied, amended or revoked in any respect or have expired, and that the Securities will be issued in accordance with such resolutions and authorities and the terms of the applicable agreement relating to the Securities;
- that at each time Shares will be issued, a sufficient number of ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share, will remain authorised and available for issuance by the Board pursuant to the constitution of the Company;
- 3 that any issue of Shares will be paid up in consideration of the receipt by the Company prior to, or simultaneously with, the issue of the Shares of cash at least equal to the nominal value of such Shares;
- 4 that the issuance of the Securities will be in compliance with the Companies Act 2014, the Irish Takeover Panel Act 1997, Takeover Rules 2013, and all applicable Irish company, takeover, securities, market abuse, insider dealing laws and other rules and regulations;
- 5 that the filing of the Registration Statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission SEC) has been authorised by all necessary actions under all applicable laws other than Irish law;
- 6 that when filed with the SEC, the Registration Statement will not differ in any material respect from the drafts that we have examined;
- 7 the absence of fraud on the part of the Company and its respective officers, employees, agents and advisors; and
- that: (i) the Company will be fully solvent at the time of and immediately following the issue of any Securities; (ii) no resolution or petition for the appointment of a liquidator or examiner will be passed or presented prior to the issue of any Securities; (iii) no receiver will have been appointed in relation to any of the assets or undertaking of the Company prior to the issue of any Securities; and (iv) no composition in satisfaction of debts, scheme of arrangement, or compromise or arrangement with creditors or members (or any class of creditors or members) will be proposed, sanctioned or approved in relation to the Company prior to the issue of the Securities.

Subject to the foregoing and to the within additional qualifications and assumptions, and based upon searches carried out in the Irish Companies Registration Office and the Central Office of the High Court on 20 October 2020, we are of the opinion that:

- · the Company is a company duly incorporated under the laws of Ireland and validly existing under the laws of Ireland;
- the Offering Shares, when delivered against due payment thereof, will be validly issued, fully paid and not subject to calls for any additional payments ("non-assessable");

A&L Goodbody

- the Warrants, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Placement Agent Warrants when (i) delivered against due payment therefor; and (ii) the applicable Warrant, Pre-Funded Warrant or Placement Agent Warrant has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, will be duly authorized, validly issued and binding obligations of the Company; and
- the Warrant Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares and the Placement Agent Shares when (i) delivered against due payment therefor; and (ii) the applicable Warrant, Pre-Funded Warrant or Placement Agent Warrant has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto, will be validly issued, fully paid and not subject to calls for any additional payments ("non-assessable").

In rendering this Opinion we have confined ourselves to matters of Irish law. We express no opinion on any laws other than the laws of Ireland (and the interpretation thereof) in force as at the date hereof. This Opinion speaks only as of its date. We are not under any obligation to update this Opinion from time to time, nor to notify you of any change of law, facts or circumstances referred to or relied upon in the giving of this Opinion.

This Opinion is given solely for the benefit of the addressee of this Opinion and may not be relied upon by any other person without our prior written consent, provided, however, that it may be relied upon by persons entitled to rely on it pursuant to applicable provisions of US federal securities laws.

This Opinion is also strictly confined to the matters expressly stated herein and is not to be read as extending by implication or otherwise to any other matter

We hereby consent to the filing of this Opinion with the SEC as an exhibit to the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, and to the use of our name therein and in the related prospectus and in any prospectus supplement under the caption "Legal Matters."

The Opinion is governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Ireland.

Yours faithfully

/s/ A&L Goodbody

M-51904722-3

WILMERHALE

+1 212 230 8800 (t)
October 20, 2020
+1 212 230 8888 (f)
wilmerhale.com

Iterum Therapeutics plc Block 2 Floor 3, Harcourt Centre Harcourt Street, Dublin 2, Ireland

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

This opinion is furnished to you in connection with the Registration Statement on FormS-1 (File No. 333-249432) (the "Registration Statement") filed by Iterum Therapeutics plc, an Irish public limited company (the "Company"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), for the registration of (i) ordinary shares (the "Shares") of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share (the "Ordinary Shares"), with a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of up to \$12,000,000, (ii) warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares (the "Ordinary Shares"), with a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of up to \$6,000,000, (iii) pre-funded warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares (the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), with a proposed maximum aggregate offering price of up to \$12,000,000, and (iv) placement agent warrants to purchase Ordinary Shares (the "Placement Agent Warrants," and together with the Ordinary Share Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, the "Warrants"), with a proposed maximum aggregate price of \$1,050,000. The Shares and the Warrants are herein collectively referred to as the "Securities."

The Shares, Ordinary Share Warrants, and Pre-Funded Warrants are to be offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), between the Company and the purchasers named therein (the "Purchasers"), the form of which has been filed as Exhibit 10.30 to the Registration Statement, and the prospectus contained in such Registration Statement (the "Prospectus").

We are acting as United States counsel for the Company in connection with the issue and sale by the Company of the Securities. We have examined copies of the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as filed with the Commission. We have examined and relied upon the Purchase Agreement and the forms of Warrants, which have been filed as Exhibit 4.10, Exhibit 4.11, and Exhibit 4.12 to the Registration Statement. For purposes of this opinion, we have also examined the opinion letter of A&L Goodbody, Irish counsel for the Company, dated the date hereof and filed as Exhibit 5.1 to the Company's Registration Statement (the "ALG Opinion"). We have also

Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, New York 10007

Beijing Berlin Boston Brussels Denver Frankfurt London Los Angeles New York Palo Alto San Francisco Washington

WILMERHALE

October 20, 2020 Page 2

examined and relied upon originals or copies of such corporate records of the Company, such other agreements and instruments, such certificates of public officials, and such other documents, instruments and certificates as we have deemed necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed.

In our examination of the documents referred to above, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity and competence of all individual signatories, the authenticity, accuracy and completeness of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as copies, the authenticity of such original documents and the completeness and accuracy of the corporate records of the Company provided to us by the Company. Insofar as this opinion relates to factual matters, we have assumed, without independent investigation, that representations of officers and directors of the Company and documents furnished to us by the Company are true and correct.

We have also assumed, consistent with the ALG Opinion, that (i) the Company is incorporated and validly existing under the laws of the Republic of Ireland; (ii) the Company has all requisite power and authority to execute and deliver, and to perform its obligations under the Purchase Agreement and the Warrants; (iii) the Purchase Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company under the laws of the Republic of Ireland and (iv) the Warrants have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company under the laws of the Republic of Ireland.

Our opinion below is qualified to the extent that it may be subject to or affected by (i) applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance or similar laws relating to or affecting the rights or remedies of creditors generally, (ii) duties and standards imposed on creditors and parties to contracts, including, without limitation, requirements of materiality, good faith, reasonableness and fair dealing, (iii) general equitable principles, and (iv) applicable usury laws of jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Furthermore, we express no opinion as to the availability of any equitable or specific remedy upon any breach of any of the agreements as to which we are opining herein, or any of the agreements, documents or obligations referred to therein, or to the successful assertion of any equitable defenses, inasmuch as the availability of such remedies or the success of any equitable defenses may be subject to the discretion of a court. We also express no opinion herein as to any provision of any agreement (a) that may be deemed to or construed to waive any right of the Company; (b) to the effect that rights and remedies are not exclusive, that every right or remedy is cumulative and may be exercised in addition to or with any other right or remedy and does not preclude recourse to one or more other rights or remedies; (c) relating to the effect of invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of an agreement on the validity or enforceability of any other provision thereof; (d) requiring the payment of penalties, consequential damages or liquidated damages; (e) which is in violation of public policy, including, without limitation, any provision relating to indemnification and contribution with respect to securities law matters; (f)

WILMERHALE

October 20, 2020 Page 3

which provides that the terms of any agreement may not be waived or modified except in writing; (g) purporting to indemnify any person against his, her or its own negligence or misconduct; or (h) relating to choice of law or consent to jurisdiction. We express no opinion herein as to the laws of any jurisdiction other than the state laws of the State of New York. We have not acted as counsel for the Company with respect to matters of Irish law or other applicable foreign law.

Based upon and subject to the foregoing, we are of the opinion that when the Warrants have been duly executed by the Company and are delivered and paid for in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Purchase Agreement and the Prospectus, the Warrants will constitute valid and binding obligations of the Company.

Please note that we are opining only as to the matters expressly set forth herein, and no opinion should be inferred as to any other matters. This opinion is based upon currently existing statutes, rules, regulations and judicial decisions and is rendered as of the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of any change in any of the foregoing sources of law or subsequent developments in law or changes in facts or circumstances that might affect any matters or opinions set forth herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission, in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of RegulationS-K under the Securities Act, as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the use of our name therein and in the related Prospectus under the caption "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

WILMER CUTLER PICKERING HALE AND DORR LLP

By: /s/ Brian A. Johnson

Brian A. Johnson, a Partner

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of ________, 2020, between Iterum Therapeutics plc, an Irish incorporated public limited company (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "Purchaser" and collectively the "Purchasers").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, for all purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:
 - "Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.5.
 - "Action" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(j).
 - "Additional Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount equal to the product of (i) the number of Ordinary Shares underlying the Ordinary Share Warrants purchased by a Purchaser multiplied by (ii) \$0.01 in connection with the Ordinary Share Warrants, which Additional Subscription Amount shall be paid in United States dollars and in immediately available funds by the Purchaser at Closing.
 - "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
 - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
 - "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed; provided, however, for clarification, commercial banks shall not be deemed to be authorized or required by law to remain closed due to "stay at home", "shelter-in-place", "non-essential employee" or any other similar orders or restrictions or the closure of any physical branch locations at the direction of any governmental authority so long as the electronic funds transfer systems (including for wire transfers) of commercial banks in The City of New York generally are open for use by customers on such day.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived, but in no event later than the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date hereof, unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Company and a Purchaser with respect to the payment of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount and/or the delivery of such Purchaser's Shares.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Company Irish Counsel" means A&L Goodbody, with offices located at International Financial Services Centre, North Wall Quay, Dublin 1, D01H104, Ireland.

"Company U.S. Counsel" means Wilmer Cutler Pickering Hale and Dorr LLP, with offices located at 7 World Trade Center, 250 Greenwich Street, New York, NY 10007.

"Disclosure Schedules" means the Disclosure Schedules of the Company delivered concurrently herewith.

"Disclosure Time" means, (i) if this Agreement is signed on a day that is not a Trading Day or after 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) and before midnight (New York City time) on any Trading Day, 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent and the Company, and (ii) if this Agreement is signed between midnight (New York City time) and 9:00 a.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, no later than 9:01 a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof, unless otherwise instructed as to an earlier time by the Placement Agent and the Company.

"Evaluation Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) Ordinary Shares or options or restricted share units or other equity awards to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any share or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into Ordinary Shares issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price,

exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in accordance with their terms) or to extend the term of such securities, (c) securities issued pursuant to Section 6 of the Investor Rights Agreement, dated as of January 21, 2020, by and among Iterum Therapeutics Bermuda Limited, the Company, Iterum Therapeutics International Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Limited, Iterum Therapeutics US Holding Limited and the Purchasers (collectively, the "Parties") named in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement by and among the Parties dated as of January 16, 2020 (the "Investor Rights Agreement"), (d) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filing of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 4.12 herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities and (e) up to \$_______ of Securities, including Shares, Ordinary Share Warrants, and Pre-Funded Warrants issued to other purchasers pursuant to the Prospectus concurrently with the Closing at the Per Share Purchase Price or the Pre-Funded Warrant Purchase Price.

"FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

"FDA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"FDCA" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

"Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(aa).

"Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(p).

"Liens" means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

"Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

"Material Permits" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(n).

"Ordinary Share" means the ordinary shares of the Company, nominal value \$0.01 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Ordinary Share Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Ordinary Shares, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred share, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Ordinary Shares.

"Ordinary Share Warrants" means, collectively, the Ordinary Share purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Ordinary Share Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five years, in the form of Exhibit A-1 attached hereto.

"Per Share Purchase Price" equals \$_____, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward share splits, share dividends, share combinations and other similar transactions of the Ordinary Shares that occur after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date.

"Per Pre-Funded Warrant Purchase Price" equals \$_____, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward share splits, share dividends, share combinations and other similar transactions of the Ordinary Shares that occur after the date of this Agreement and prior to the Closing Date.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint share company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Pharmaceutical Product" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(hh).

"Placement Agent" means H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC.

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Pre-Funded Warrants" means, collectively, the Pre-Funded Ordinary Share purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Pre-Funded Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and shall expire when exercised in full, in the form of Exhibit A-2 attached hereto.

"Preliminary Prospectus" means any preliminary prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as originally filed or as part of any amendment thereto.

"Pricing Prospectus" means (i) the Preliminary Prospectus relating to the Securities that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to ____ a.m. (New York City time) on the date hereof and (ii) any free writing prospectus (as defined in the Securities Act) identified on Schedule A hereto, taken together.

"Prospectus" means the final prospectus filed for the Registration Statement.

- "Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.8.
- "Registration Statement" means the effective registration statement on FormS-1 (File No. 333-249432), which registers the sale of the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares to the Purchasers.
 - "Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).
- "Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
- "Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
 - "SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).
 - "Securities" means the Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares.
 - "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "Shares" means the Ordinary Shares issued or issuable to each Purchaser pursuant to this Agreement.
- "Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include locating and/or borrowing Ordinary Shares).
- "Subscription Amount" means, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for Shares and Warrants purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.
- "Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth in the SEC Reports and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.
 - "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.
- "Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

- "Transaction Documents" means this Agreement, the Warrants, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed with the Purchasers in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.
- "Transfer Agent" means Computershare Trust Company, N.A., the current transfer agent of the Company, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.
 - "Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).
 - "Warrants" means, collectively, the Ordinary Share Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrants.
 - "Warrant Shares" means the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to issue and sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up of Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants; provided, however, that, to the extent that a Purchaser determines, in its sole discretion, that such Purchaser (together with such Purchaser's Affiliates, and any Person acting as a group together with such purchaser or any of such Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, or as such Purchaser may otherwise choose, in lieu of purchasing Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants such Purchaser may elect to purchase Pre-Funded Warrants and Ordinary Share Warrants in lieu of Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants in such manner to result in the same aggregate purchase price less the aggregate exercise price of such Pre-Funded Warrants being paid by such Purchaser to the Company. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, at the election of the Purchaser at Closing, 9.99%) of the number of shares of the Ordinary Shares outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the Securities on the Closing Date. Each Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee. The Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective Shares or Pre-Funded Warrants (as applicable to such Purchaser) and Ordinary Share Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a) and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of the Placement Agent or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree. Each Purchaser acknowledges that, concurrently with the Closing and pursuant to the Prospectus, the Company may sell up to \$ of additional Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants and Ordinary Share Warrants to purchasers not party to this Agreement, less

the aggregate Subscription Amount pursuant to this Agreement, and will issue to such purchasers such Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants or Pre-Funded Warrants and Ordinary Share Warrants in the same form and at the same Per Share Purchase Price or Per Pre-Funded Warrant Purchase Price. Unless otherwise directed by the Placement Agent, settlement of the Shares shall occur via "Delivery Versus Payment" ("DVP") (i.e., on the Closing Date, the Company shall issue the Shares registered in the Purchasers' names and addresses and released by the Transfer Agent directly to the account(s) at the Placement Agent identified by each Purchaser; upon receipt of such Shares, the Placement Agent shall promptly electronically deliver such Shares to the applicable Purchaser, and payment therefor shall be made by the Placement Agent (or its clearing firm) by wire transfer to the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise (as defined in the Ordinary Share Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable) delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of this Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Closing Date against payment therefor and the Closing Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined in the Ordinary Share Warrants and Pre-Funded Warrants, as applicable) for purposes hereunder.

2.2 Deliveries.

- (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
 - (ii) a legal opinion of Company U.S. Counsel, in substantially the form set forth on Exhibit B hereto;
 - (iii) a legal opinion of Company Irish Counsel, in substantially the form set forth on Exhibit C hereto;
- (iv) the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer:
- (v) subject to the penultimate sentence of Section 2.1, a copy of the irrevocable instructions to the Transfer Agent instructing the Transfer Agent to deliver on an expedited basis via The Depository Trust Company Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("<u>DWAC</u>") Shares equal to the portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount applicable to the Shares divided by the Per Share Purchase Price (rounded down to the nearest whole Share), registered in the name of such Purchaser;
- (vi) for each Purchaser of Pre-Funded Warrants pursuant to Section 2.1, a Pre-Funded Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Ordinary Shares equal to the portion of such Purchaser's Subscription Amount applicable to Pre-Funded Warrants divided by the Per Pre-Funded Warrant Purchase Price, with an exercise price equal to \$0.01, subject to adjustment therein;

- (vii) an Ordinary Share Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of Ordinary Shares equal to 50% of such Purchaser's Shares, with an exercise price equal to \$, subject to adjustment therein; and
 - (viii) the Prospectus (which may be delivered in accordance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).
- (b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;
- (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount with regard to the Shares and Ordinary Share Warrants purchased by such Purchaser, which shall be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or its designee, and, such Purchaser's Additional Subscription Amount, which shall be included in such Purchaser's Subscription Amount to be made available for "Delivery Versus Payment" settlement with the Company or shall be separately delivered to the Company pursuant to the Company's wire instructions as provided pursuant to Section 2.2(a)(iv) herein; and
- (iii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount with regard to the Pre-Funded Warrants and Ordinary Share Warrants purchased by such Purchaser, if any, minus an amount of \$0.01 per Pre-Funded Warrant purchased by such Purchaser, by wire transfer to the account specified by the Company in Section 2.2(a)(iv) above, or as otherwise agreed by the Company and the Placement Agent.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and

- (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;
 - (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
 - (iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and
- (v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Ordinary Shares shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market, and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally on any nationally recognized securities exchange as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
 - (a) <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the SEC Reports. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, (i) the Company owns, directly or indirectly, all of the share capital or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens and (ii) all of the issued and outstanding share capital of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid and are not subject to any calls for additional payments (non-assessable) and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities.

- (b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization (or such equivalent concept to the extent such equivalent concept exists under the law of such jurisdiction), with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing (or such equivalent concept to the extent such equivalent concept exists under the law of such jurisdiction) as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform its obligations under the Transaction Documents (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect"), provided that changes in the trading price of the Ordinary Shares shall not, in and of itself, constitute a Material Adverse Effect, and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.
- (c) <u>Authorization</u>; <u>Enforcement</u>. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's shareholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

- (d) No Conflicts. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of association or incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, anti-dilution or similar adjustments, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected; except in the case of each of clauses (ii) and (iii), such as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.4 of this Agreement, (ii) the filing with the Commission of the Prospectus, (iii) application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the listing of the Shares and Warrant Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iv) such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws, or the laws of Ireland, or the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA") (collectively, the "Required Approvals").
- (f) <u>Issuance of the Securities</u>; <u>Registration</u>. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional capital (nonassessable), free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Warrant Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Warrants, will be validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional capital (nonassessable), free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company. The Company will reserve from its duly authorized share capital the maximum number of Ordinary Shares issuable pursuant to this Agreement and the Warrants at the current Exercise Price. The Company has prepared and filed the Registration Statement in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act, which originally became effective on _______, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), including the Prospectus, and such amendments and supplements thereto as may have been required to the date of this Agreement. The

Registration Statement is effective under the Securities Act and no stop order preventing or suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or suspending or preventing the use of the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued by the Commission and no proceedings for that purpose have been instituted or, to the knowledge of the Company, are threatened by the Commission. The Company, if required by the rules and regulations of the Commission, shall file the Prospectus with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b). At the time the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto became effective, at the date of this Agreement and at the Closing Date, the Registration Statement and any amendments thereto conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; and the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, at the time the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, as applicable, or any amendment or supplement thereto was issued and at the Closing Date, conformed and will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) Capitalization. The authorized capitalization of the Company is set forth in the SEC Reports. Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, the Company has not issued any share capital since its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act, other than pursuant to the exercise of share options or the vesting of restricted share awards under the Company's equity plans by employees, directors or other service providers, the issuance of Ordinary Shares to employees, directors or other service providers pursuant to the Company's equity plans and pursuant to the conversion and/or exercise of Ordinary Share Equivalents outstanding as of the date of the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3.1(g), no Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except for the Securities to be issued and sold hereunder or as disclosed in the SEC Reports or Schedule 3.1(g), there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire, any Ordinary Shares or the share capital of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional Ordinary Shares or Ordinary Share Equivalents or share capital of any Subsidiary. Except as disclosed in Schedule 3.1(g), the issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue Ordinary Shares or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers). Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports and the Prospectus, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary with any provision that adjusts the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price of such security or instrument upon an issuance of securities by the Company or any Subsidiary. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption

or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company does not have any share appreciation rights or "phantom share" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement other than as disclosed in the SEC Reports. All of the outstanding share capital of the Company is duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and not subject to any calls for additional payments (nonassessable), has been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any shareholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, there are no shareholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's share capital to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's shareholders.

(h) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof (or such shorter period as the Company was required by law or regulation to file such material) (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, together with the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the p

(i) <u>Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments</u>. Since the date of the most recent unaudited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, except as set forth in the SEC Reports, (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or

otherwise) other than (A) payables and other accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company's financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its shareholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any of its share capital and (v) the Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate, except pursuant to existing Company equity plans. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement or as set forth in the SEC Reports, no material event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed prior to the time of execution of this Agreement.

- (j) <u>Litigation</u>. Except as disclosed in <u>Schedule 3.1(j)</u>, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "<u>Action</u>") which (i) adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of any of the Transaction Documents or the Securities or (ii) would, if there were an unfavorable decision, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer (in his or her capacity as such) thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company (in his or her capacity as such). The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company or any Subsidiary under the Exchange Act or the Securities Act.
- (k) <u>Labor Relations</u>. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company, which would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where the failure to be in compliance would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (l) <u>Compliance</u>. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters, except, in the case of each of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) as disclosed in the SEC Reports or as would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (m) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, "Hazardous Materials") into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder ("Environmental Laws"); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each of clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply would be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (n) <u>Regulatory Permits</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports, except where the failure to possess such permits would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect ("<u>Material Permits</u>"), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

- (o) <u>Title to Assets</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries, and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP, and the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects.
- (p) Intellectual Property. To the knowledge of the Company, the Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports and which the failure to so have would have a Material Adverse Effect (collectively, the "Intellectual Property Rights"). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a written notice that any of, the material Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement, other than in accordance with the terms of the Intellectual Property Rights. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the most recent unaudited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights, except as would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties, except where failure to do so would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge of any facts that would preclude it from having valid license rights or clear title to the Intellectual Property Rights, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has no knowledge that it lacks or will be unable to obtain any rights or licenses to use all Intellectual Property Rights that are necessary to conduct its business, except as would not have or reasonably be expected to not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (q) <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

- (r) <u>Transactions With Affiliates and Employees</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any Subsidiary and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees of the Company or any Subsidiary is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any Subsidiary (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, providing for the borrowing of money from or lending of money to or otherwise requiring payments to or from any officer director or such employee or, to the knowledge of the Company, any entity in which any officer, director, or any such employee has a substantial interest or is an officer, director, trustee, shareholder, member or partner, in each case in excess of \$120,000 other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including share option agreements under any equity plan of the Company.
- (s) Sarbanes-Oxley; Internal Accounting Controls. The Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 that are effective as of the date hereof, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date. The Company and the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability, (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization, and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. The Company and the Subsidiaries have established disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the Company and the Subsidiaries and designed such disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the Commission's rules and forms. The Company's certifying officers have evaluated the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the end of the period covered by the most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act (such date, the "Evaluation Date"). The Company presented in its most recently filed periodic report under the Exchange Act the conclusions of the certifying officers about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures based on their evaluations as of the Evaluation Date. Since the Evaluation Date, there have been no changes in the internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in the Exchange Act) of the Company and its Subsidiaries that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the internal control over financial reporting of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

- (t) <u>Certain Fees</u>. Except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, no brokerage or finder's fees or commissions are or will be payable by the Company or any Subsidiary to any broker, financial advisor or consultant, finder, placement agent, investment banker, bank or other Person with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.
- (u) <u>Investment Company</u>. The Company is not, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities will not be, an "investment company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an "investment company" subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (v) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, no Person has any right to cause the Company or any Subsidiary to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiary.
- (w) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Ordinary Shares are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Ordinary Shares under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company has not, in the 12 months preceding the date hereof, received notice from any Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are or have been listed or quoted to the effect that the Company is not in compliance with the listing or maintenance requirements of any Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are listed or quoted. The Ordinary Shares are currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.
- (x) <u>Application of Takeover Protections</u>. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's articles of association (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation that is or would become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities

- (y) <u>Disclosure</u>. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information which is not otherwise disclosed in the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby is true and correct in all material respects and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading (it being understood that such disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers includes the SEC Reports). The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.2 hereof.
- (z) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its controlled Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf (other than the Placement Agent), has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated in a manner that would require shareholder approval for the issuance of the Securities.
- (aa) <u>Solvency</u>. The Company has no current intention of filing for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction. The SEC Reports set forth as of the date hereof all outstanding secured and unsecured Indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or for which the Company or any Subsidiary has commitments. For the purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Indebtedness</u>" means (x) any liabilities for borrowed money or amounts owed in excess of \$50,000 (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (y) all guaranties, endorsements and other contingent obligations in respect of indebtedness of others, whether or not the same are or should be reflected in the Company's consolidated balance sheet (or the notes thereto), except guaranties by endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of business; and (z) the present value of any lease payments in excess of \$50,000 due under leases required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in default with respect to any Indebtedness.
- (bb) <u>Tax Status</u>. Except for matters that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or

determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except for such taxes, if any, as are being contested in good faith and as to which adequate reserves have been established by the Company and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

- (cc) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law, or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.
- (dd) <u>Accountants</u>. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is KPMG. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2020.
- (ee) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.
- (ff) <u>Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity</u>. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(f) and 4.14 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term; (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative"

transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly traded securities; (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Ordinary Shares, and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Warrant Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing shareholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

- (gg) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or, paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.
- (hh) FDA. As to each product subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA") under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended, and the regulations thereunder ("FDCA") that is manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold, and/or marketed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each such product, a "Pharmaceutical Product"), such Pharmaceutical Product is being manufactured, packaged, labeled, tested, distributed, sold and/or marketed by the Company in compliance with all applicable requirements under FDCA and similar laws, rules and regulations relating to registration, investigational use, premarket clearance, licensure, or application approval, good manufacturing practices, good laboratory practices, good clinical practices, product listing, quotas, labeling, advertising, record keeping and filing of reports, except where the failure to be in compliance would not have a Material Adverse Effect. There is no pending, completed or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened, action (including any lawsuit, arbitration, or legal or administrative or regulatory proceeding, charge, complaint, or investigation) against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice, warning letter or other communication from the FDA or any other governmental entity, which (i) contests the premarket clearance, licensure, registration, or approval of, the uses of, the distribution of, the manufacturing or packaging of, the testing of, or withdraws or orders the withdrawal of advertising or sales promotional materials relating to, any Pharmaceutical Product, (ii) imposes a clinical hold on any

clinical investigation by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (iv) enjoins production at any facility of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (v) enters or proposes to enter into a consent decree of permanent injunction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (vi) otherwise alleges any violation of any laws, rules or regulations by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and which in the case of each of the foregoing clauses (i) through (vi), either individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. The properties, business and operations of the Company have been and are being conducted in all material respects in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations of the FDA. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company has not been informed by the FDA that the FDA will prohibit the marketing, sale, license or use in the United States of any product proposed to be developed, produced or marketed by the Company nor has the FDA expressed any concern as to approving or clearing for marketing any product being developed or proposed to be developed by the Company.

- (ii) Equity Plans. Each option granted by the Company under the Company's equity plan was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the Company's equity plan and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Ordinary Shares on the date such option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No option granted under the Company's equity plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no Company policy or practice to knowingly grant, options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.
- (jj) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").
- (kk) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.
- (II) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "<u>BHCA</u>") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "<u>Federal Reserve</u>"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of its Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

- (mm) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.
- 3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers.</u> Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):
 - (a) <u>Organization</u>; <u>Authority</u>. Such Purchaser is an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
 - (b) <u>Understandings or Arrangements</u>. Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.
 - (c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants it will be, either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act or (ii) a "qualified institutional buyer" as defined in Rule 144A(a) under the Securities Act.

- (d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.
- (e) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded, (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.
- (f) Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, directly or indirectly executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received notice of the transaction contemplated hereunder (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio manager managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction).

(g) <u>Purchaser Independence</u>. Such Purchaser acknowledges that such Purchaser is acting independently of any other Purchaser (other than with respect to an Affiliate of such Purchaser that is also a Purchaser hereunder) in connection with the purchase of the Securities hereunder and is not acting in concert with any other Purchaser (other than with respect to an Affiliate of such Purchaser that is also a Purchaser hereunder) for the purposes of the Irish Takeover Panel Act 1997, Takeover Rules, 2013, and that no individual Purchaser or group of Purchasers acting in concert will own 30% or more of the Company's issued share capital on the Closing Date.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to locating or borrowing shares in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

ARTICLE IV.OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

- 4.1 Warrant Shares. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the issuance of the Warrant Shares or if the Warrant is exercised via cashless exercise, the Warrant Shares issued pursuant to any such exercise shall be issued free of all legends. If at any time following the date hereof the Registration Statement (or any subsequent registration statement registering the sale of the Warrant Shares) is not effective or is not otherwise available for the sale of the Warrant Shares, the Company shall immediately notify the holders of the Warrants in writing that such registration statement is not then effective and thereafter shall promptly notify such holders when the registration statement is effective again and available for the sale of the Warrant Shares (it being understood and agreed that the foregoing shall not limit the ability of the Company to issue, or any Purchaser to sell, any of the Warrant Shares in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). The Company shall use commercially reasonable best efforts to keep a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) registering the issuance of the Warrant Shares effective during the term of the Warrants.
- 4.2 <u>Furnishing of Information</u>. Until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.
- 4.3 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

- 4.4 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by the Disclosure Time, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act; provided, that the Company shall not be required to file the Transaction Documents on Form 8-K if the Transaction Documents were previously filed as exhibits to the Registration statement on apre-effective or post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall, to the extent permitted by law, provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure
- 4.5 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "Acquiring Person" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.
- 4.6 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.4, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, in any case acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such

Purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. Unless otherwise agreed by the applicable parties, to the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

- 4.7 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Except as set forth in the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder for general corporate purposes and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the acquisition of any Ordinary Shares or Ordinary Share Equivalents, (b) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (c) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.
- 4.8 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.8, the Company will indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any shareholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is solely based upon a material breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such shareholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which is finally judicially determined to constitute fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable

period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.8 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.9 Reservation of Ordinary Shares; Aggregate Nominal Amount of Warrant Shares. As of the date hereof, the Company has reserved and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, subject to obtaining any requisite shareholder approvals under applicable law with respect to the reservation of additional Ordinary Shares after the date hereof in connection with an adjustment to the Exercise Price, free of preemptive rights, a sufficient number of Ordinary Shares for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue Shares pursuant to this Agreement and Warrant Shares pursuant to any exercise of the Warrants at the then applicable Exercise Price. The Company acknowledges that each Purchaser shall have paid the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of such Purchaser's Ordinary Share Warrants and the Company shall hold such aggregate nominal amount in trust and shall apply it as applicable in connection with exercises of the Ordinary Share Warrants pursuant to Section 2(c) therein by such Purchaser or any assignee of the Ordinary Share Warrants. Upon the exercise of the Ordinary Share Warrants other than pursuant to Section 2(c) therein by such Purchaser or any assignee of the Ordinary Share Warrants or upon the termination of the Ordinary Share Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Ordinary Share Warrants, the Company shall return to the Purchaser the applicable portion of the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares in connection with such Ordinary Share Warrants that have been exercised other than pursuant to Section 2(c) therein on a periodic six (6) month basis or promptly upon request by the Purchaser and, upon termination of the Ordinary Share Warrants prior to exercise of all or any portion of such Ordinary Share Warrants, the Company shall promptly return to the Purchaser in full the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares in connection with such Ordinary Share Warrants. Notwithstanding the foregoing, each Purchaser shall have the right, upon three (3) Trading Days' notice to the Company, to require the Company to return the remaining amount of the aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares issuable upon exercise of such Purchaser's Ordinary Share Warrants that was paid by such Purchaser, provided that any future exercise of the Ordinary Share Warrants pursuant to Section 2(c) therein by such Purchaser shall require delivery of such aggregate nominal amount of the Ordinary Shares before the Ordinary Shares underlying such Ordinary Share Warrants are issued.

4.10 <u>Listing of Ordinary Shares</u>. The Company hereby agrees to use commercially reasonable best efforts to maintain the listing or quotation of the Ordinary Shares on the Trading Market on which the Ordinary Shares are currently listed, and concurrently with the Closing, the Company shall apply to list or quote all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market and promptly secure the listing of all of the Shares and Warrant Shares on such Trading Market. The Company further agrees, if the Company applies to have the Ordinary Shares traded on any other Trading Market, it will then include in such application all of the Shares and Warrant Shares, and will take such other action as is necessary to cause all of the Shares and Warrant Shares to be listed or quoted on such other Trading Market as promptly as possible. The Company will then take all action reasonably necessary to continue the listing and trading of its Ordinary Shares on a Trading Market and will comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Ordinary Shares for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation in connection with such electronic transfer.

4.11 Reserved.

4.12 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (a) From the date hereof until forty five (45) days after the Closing Date, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall issue, enter into any agreement to issue or announce the issuance or proposed issuance of any shares of Ordinary Shares or Ordinary Share Equivalents.
- (b) From the date hereof until the one (1) year anniversary of the Closing Date, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Ordinary Shares or Ordinary Share Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive additional shares of Ordinary Shares either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Ordinary Shares at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Ordinary Shares or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price; provided, however, that an "at the market" offering pursuant to an "at the market" equity distribution or sales agreement with the Placement Agent shall not constitute a "Variable Rate Transaction." Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this <u>Section 4.12</u> shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.
- 4.13 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers</u> No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.
- 4.14 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.4 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.
- 4.15 Exercise Procedures. The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

ARTICLE V.MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date hereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no such termination will affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay, or procure payment of, all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser) in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers pursuant to this Agreement. The Company shall use its best efforts to pay, or procure payment of stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers pursuant to this Agreement ("Relevant Taxes"). Each Purchaser agrees to cooperate with the Company and provide all necessary information and documentation to the Company in a timely manner (and in any event within 15 Business Days of request) to enable the Company to procure payment of any Relevant Taxes and facilitate the making of any necessary filings in respect of Relevant Taxes required to be made within applicable time limits. The Company shall not be liable for any Relevant Taxes or any penalty, fine, surcharge, interest, charge, cost or other similar imposition arising in respect of Relevant Taxes to the extent that such amount arises or is increased as a result of any failure by a Purchaser to timely provide the Company with any information or documentation requested pursuant to this Section 5.2.
- 5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, the Pricing Prospectus and the Prospectus, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.
- 5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email attachment at the email address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30

p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. Unless otherwise agreed by the applicable parties, to the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such material non-public information with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form8-K.

- 5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers which purchased pursuant to this Agreement at least 50.1% in interest of the Shares and Pre-Funded Warrants based on the initial Subscription Amounts hereunder or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.
- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers", provided that, in connection with any such assignment of any rights under this Agreement prior to the Closing Date (other than any assignment to an Affiliate of such Purchaser, for which no consent shall be required), such assignment shall require the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- 5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. The Placement Agent shall be the third party beneficiary of the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 and the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.8 and this Section 5.8.

- 5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.8, the prevailing party in such Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the non-prevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.
- 5.10 <u>Survival</u>. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities for two (2) years following the Closing Date.
- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- 5.12 <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to

achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

- 5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that, in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any Ordinary Shares subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).
- 5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.
- 5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.16 <u>Payment Set Aside</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

- 5.17 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through the legal counsel of the Placement Agent. The legal counsel of the Placement Agent does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company and the Purchaser, solely, and not between the Company and the Purchasers collectively and not between and among the Purchasers.
- 5.18 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.
- 5.19 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
- 5.20 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and Ordinary Shares in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward share splits, share dividends, share combinations and other similar transactions of the Ordinary Shares that occur after the date of this Agreement.
- 5.21 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Iterum Therapeutics plc	Address for Notice:
By: Name: Title:	Fax: E-mail:
With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):	

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO ITRM SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser:
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser.
Name of Authorized Signatory:
Title of Authorized Signatory:
Email Address of Authorized Signatory:
Facsimile Number of Authorized Signatory:
Address for Notice to Purchaser:
Email Address for Notice to Purchaser:
Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):
Subscription Amount: \$
Shares:
Pre-Funded Warrants: Beneficial Ownership Blocker □ 4.99% or □ 9.99%
Ordinary Share Warrants: Beneficial Ownership Blocker □ 4.99% or □ 9.99%
EIN Number:
Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to issue and sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur on the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

Schedule A

Free Writing Prospectus

39

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors Iterum Therapeutics plc:

We consent to the use of our report incorporated by reference herein and to the reference to our firm under the heading "Experts" in the prospectus.

Our report dated March 12, 2020 contains an explanatory paragraph that states that the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations and has a net capital deficiency, which raise substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of that uncertainty. Also, our report on the consolidated financial statements refers to a change to the method of accounting for leases as of January 1, 2019 due to the adoption of ASC Topic 842, *Leases*.

/s/ KPMG Dublin, Ireland October 20, 2020